

**2023 GRAND CHEROKEE**  
**OWNER'S MANUAL**

**Jeep**<sup>®</sup>



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION.....	10
2	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE .....	19
3	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL .....	83
4	STARTING AND OPERATING .....	107
5	MULTIMEDIA .....	167
6	SAFETY .....	222
7	IN CASE OF EMERGENCY .....	276

---

8	SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE .....	301
9	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS .....	355
10	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE .....	363
11	INDEX.....	381

## INTRODUCTION

<b>IMPORTANT NOTICE</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>SYMBOLS KEY</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>ROLLOVER WARNING</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>SYMBOL GLOSSARY</b> .....	<b>13</b>

## GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

<b>KEYS</b> .....	<b>19</b>
Key Fob .....	19
<b>SENTRY KEY</b> .....	<b>23</b>
<b>IGNITION SWITCH</b> .....	<b>24</b>
Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition .....	24
Electronic Steering Wheel Lock – If Equipped.....	25
<b>VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>25</b>
To Arm The System .....	25
To Disarm The System.....	26
Rearming Of The System.....	26
Security System Manual Override.....	26

<b>DOORS</b> .....	<b>26</b>
Manual Door Locks.....	26
Power Door Locks .....	27
Keyless Enter 'n Go™ – Passive Entry .....	28
Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit.....	30
Automatic Door Locks – If Equipped .....	31
Child-Protection Door Lock System – Rear Doors ....	31
<b>STEERING WHEEL</b> .....	<b>32</b>
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column .....	32
Heated Steering Wheel .....	32
<b>UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>33</b>
Introducing Voice Recognition .....	33
Basic Voice Commands.....	33
Get Started.....	33
Additional Information.....	33
<b>DRIVER MEMORY SETTINGS – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>34</b>
Programming The Memory Feature.....	34
Linking And Unlinking The Key Fob To Memory.....	35
Memory Position Recall.....	35

<b>SEATS</b> .....	<b>35</b>
Manual Adjustment Front Seats – If Equipped.....	36
Manual Adjustment Rear Seats .....	37
Power Adjustment Front Seats .....	39
Heated Seats – If Equipped .....	41
Ventilated Seats – If Equipped .....	42
Head Restraints.....	42
<b>MIRRORS</b> .....	<b>45</b>
Inside Rearview Mirror.....	45
Illuminated Vanity Mirrors – If Equipped .....	46
Outside Mirrors .....	46
Outside Automatic Dimming Mirrors – If Equipped.....	46
Outside Mirrors With Turn Signal – If Equipped.....	47
Power Mirrors .....	47
Automatic Power Folding Mirrors – If Equipped .....	48
Heated Mirrors – If Equipped.....	48
Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse – If Equipped.....	48

<b>EXTERIOR LIGHTS</b> .....	<b>48</b>	<b>WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS</b> .....	<b>53</b>	<b>WINDOWS</b> .....	<b>72</b>
Headlight Switch .....	48	Windshield Wiper Operation .....	53	Power Window Controls .....	72
Multifunction Lever .....	49	Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped .....	55	Automatic Window Features.....	72
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped .....	49	Rear Wiper And Washer .....	55	Reset Auto-Up .....	73
High/Low Beam Switch .....	49	<b>CLIMATE CONTROLS</b> .....	<b>56</b>	Window Lockout Switch .....	73
Automatic High Beams — If Equipped .....	50	Automatic Climate Control Descriptions And Functions.....	56	Wind Buffeting .....	73
Flash-To-Pass .....	50	Rear Air Conditioning Control — If Equipped.....	62	<b>POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>74</b>
Automatic Headlights .....	50	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC).....	62	Dual Pane Power Sunroof.....	74
Parking Lights And Panel Lights.....	50	Climate Voice Recognition — If Equipped .....	63	<b>HOOD</b> .....	<b>76</b>
Headlights On Automatically With Wipers.....	50	Operating Tips .....	63	Opening The Hood.....	76
Headlight Illumination On Approach.....	51	<b>INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT</b> .....	<b>64</b>	Closing The Hood .....	76
Headlight Delay .....	51	Storage .....	64	<b>LIFTGATE</b> .....	<b>76</b>
Lights-On Reminder .....	51	Lighted Cupholders — If Equipped.....	66	To Unlock/Open The Liftgate.....	76
Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped .....	51	Sun Screens — If Equipped .....	66	To Lock/Close The Liftgate.....	77
Turn Signals.....	52	USB/AUX Control .....	67	Adjustable Power Liftgate Height .....	78
Lane Change Assist — If Equipped.....	52	Electrical Power Outlets .....	69	Cargo Area Features .....	78
Automatic Headlight Leveling — If Equipped .....	52	Power Inverter — If Equipped.....	70	<b>ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>82</b>
Battery Saver.....	52	Wireless Charging Pad — If Equipped .....	71		
<b>INTERIOR LIGHTS</b> .....	<b>52</b>				
Courtesy Lights.....	52				

## GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

<b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER</b> .....	<b>83</b>
Instrument Cluster Descriptions .....	84
<b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY</b> .....	<b>84</b>
Location And Controls.....	85
Display And Messages.....	87
Engine Oil Life Reset .....	89
Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items .....	89
Head Up Display (HUD) – If Equipped .....	92
Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode Message – Electrical Load Reduction Actions – If Equipped .....	93
<b>WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES</b> .....	<b>95</b>
Red Warning Lights.....	95
Yellow Warning Lights.....	98
Yellow Indicator Lights.....	102
Green Indicator Lights .....	103
White Indicator Lights.....	104
Blue Indicator Lights.....	105
<b>ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II</b> .....	<b>106</b>
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)	
Cybersecurity .....	106

## STARTING AND OPERATING

<b>STARTING THE ENGINE</b> .....	<b>107</b>
Automatic Transmission.....	107
Keyless Enter 'n Go™ – Ignition .....	108
Normal Starting .....	108
AutoPark.....	109
Extended Park Starting .....	110
If Engine Fails To Start .....	110
Cold Weather Operation (Below -22° F Or -30 °C) .....	111
After Starting.....	111
<b>ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	<b>111</b>
<b>PARKING BRAKE</b> .....	<b>111</b>
Electric Park Brake (EPB).....	111
Auto Park Brake .....	113
SafeHold.....	113
Hold 'N Go – If Equipped .....	114
Brake Maintenance Mode .....	114
<b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION</b> .....	<b>114</b>
Ignition Park Interlock .....	115
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) System .....	115
8-Speed Automatic Transmission .....	115
<b>SPORT MODE – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>119</b>

<b>FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION</b> .....	<b>119</b>
Quadra-Trac I Operating Instructions/Precautions – If Equipped.....	119
Quadra-Trac II Operating Instructions/Precautions – If Equipped.....	120
Shift Positions.....	120
Shifting Procedures.....	121
Quadra-Trac II System – If Equipped.....	121
Electronic Sway Bar Disconnect – If Equipped .....	122
<b>SELEC-TERRAIN – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>123</b>
Selec-Terrain Mode Selection .....	123
Instrument Cluster Display Messages .....	124
<b>QUADRA-LIFT – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>124</b>
Description.....	124
Air Suspension Modes .....	126
Instrument Cluster Display Messages .....	126
Operation .....	126
<b>POWER STEERING</b> .....	<b>127</b>
<b>STOP/START SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>128</b>
Autostop Mode .....	128
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop.....	128
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode .....	128
To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System.....	129
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System .....	129
System Malfunction .....	129

<b>CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS</b> .....	<b>129</b>	<b>SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM —</b>		<b>MULTIMEDIA</b>	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).....	130	<b>IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>152</b>	<b>UCONNECT SYSTEMS</b> .....	<b>167</b>
<b>PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST</b>		Zoom View.....	155	<b>CYBERSECURITY</b> .....	<b>167</b>
<b>SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>139</b>	Virtual Wall .....	155	<b>UCONNECT SETTINGS</b> .....	<b>168</b>
ParkSense Sensors.....	140	<b>REFUELING THE VEHICLE</b> .....	<b>156</b>	Customer Programmable Features .....	168
ParkSense Display .....	140	Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release .....	157	<b>STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS</b> .....	<b>194</b>
ParkSense Warning Display .....	143	<b>VEHICLE LOADING</b> .....	<b>158</b>	Radio Operation .....	194
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense.....	143	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) .....	158	Media Mode.....	194
Service The ParkSense Park Assist System.....	143	Payload.....	158	<b>PASSENGER SCREEN — IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>194</b>
Cleaning The ParkSense System .....	144	Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) .....	158	Passenger Screen Permissions.....	195
ParkSense System Usage Precautions .....	144	Curb Weight.....	158	Home Screen .....	195
<b>ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>145</b>	Loading.....	158	Audio And Video .....	197
Active Lane Management Operation .....	145	<b>RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)</b> ....	<b>159</b>	HDMI Projecting.....	198
Turning Active Lane Management On Or Off.....	146	Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle .....	159	Device Manager .....	198
Active Lane Management Warning Message.....	147	Recreational Towing — Two-Wheel Drive Models ...	160	Navigation.....	199
Changing Active Lane Management Status .....	148	Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac I (Single-Speed		Camera.....	199
<b>PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA</b> .....	<b>149</b>	Transfer Case without 4WD LOW) Four-Wheel		<b>3RD PARTY APPS</b> .....	<b>200</b>
Zoom View .....	150	Drive Models .....	160	<b>CONNECTED VEHICLE SERVICES</b> .....	<b>201</b>
Viewing At Speed .....	150	Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac II with		Introduction To Connected Vehicle Services .....	201
Virtual Wall .....	151	4WD LOW .....	160	Getting Started With Connected Vehicle	
<b>TRAILCAM SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>151</b>	<b>DRIVING TIPS</b> .....	<b>164</b>	Services .....	203
		On-Road Driving Tips .....	164	Using Uconnect Services .....	204
		Off-Road Driving Tips.....	164	Manage My Uconnect Services Account.....	213

<b>CONNECTED SERVICES FAQs</b> .....	<b>213</b>	<b>SAFETY</b>	<b>SAFETY TIPS</b> .....	<b>272</b>
Connected Services SOS FAQs –		<b>SAFETY FEATURES</b> .....	Transporting Passengers .....	272
If Equipped .....	214	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) .....	Transporting Pets .....	272
Connected Services Remote Door Lock/Unlock		Drowsy Driver Detection (DDD) – If Equipped .....	Connected Vehicles.....	272
FAQs .....	214	Audible Pedestrian Warning System –	Safety Checks You Should Make Inside	
Connected Services Roadside Assistance FAQs ....	214	If Equipped .....	The Vehicle .....	272
Connected Services Send & Go FAQs –		Rear Seat Reminder Alert (RSRA).....	Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make	
If Equipped .....	215	Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System .....	Outside The Vehicle .....	274
Connected Services Vehicle Finder FAQs .....	215	<b>AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS</b> .....	Exhaust Gas.....	275
Connected Services Stolen Vehicle Assistance		Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) .....	Carbon Monoxide Warnings .....	275
FAQs – If Equipped .....	215	Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation ..		
Connected Services Remote Horn & Lights FAQs ..	216	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) –		
Connected Services Account		If Equipped .....		
FAQs – If Equipped .....	216	<b>OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS</b> .....	<b>HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS</b> .....	<b>276</b>
Data Collection & Privacy .....	218	Occupant Restraint Systems Features.....	<b>EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>276</b>
<b>RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES</b> .....	<b>218</b>	Important Safety Precautions.....	<b>JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING</b> .....	<b>277</b>
<b>OFF-ROAD PAGES – IF EQUIPPED</b> .....	<b>219</b>	Seat Belt Systems .....	Preparations For Jacking .....	277
Off-Road Pages Status Bar .....	219	Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS).....	Jack Location.....	278
Vehicle Dynamics .....	220	Child Restraints – Carrying Children Safely.....	Spare Tire Stowage .....	280
Accessory Gauges .....	220		Spare Tire Removal.....	281
Pitch & Roll .....	221		Jacking Instructions .....	283
Selec-Terrain – If Equipped .....	221		<b>JUMP STARTING</b> .....	<b>289</b>
Suspension – If Equipped.....	221		Preparations For Jump Start.....	289
			Jump Starting Procedure .....	290



<b>REFUELING IN EMERGENCY</b> .....	<b>291</b>	Air Conditioner Maintenance .....	307	<b>INTERIORS</b> .....	<b>352</b>
<b>IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS</b> .....	<b>292</b>	Accessory Drive Belt Inspection.....	307	Carpet Safety Information .....	352
<b>MANUAL PARK RELEASE</b> .....	<b>293</b>	Body Lubrication .....	308	Seats And Fabric Parts.....	353
<b>FREEDING A STUCK VEHICLE</b> .....	<b>295</b>	Windshield Wiper Blades .....	308	Seat Belt Maintenance .....	353
<b>TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE</b> .....	<b>296</b>	Exhaust System .....	311	Plastic And Coated Parts .....	353
Four-Wheel Drive Models .....	297	Cooling System .....	313	Leather Surfaces .....	354
Tow Eye Usage — If Equipped .....	298	Brake System .....	316	Glass Surfaces .....	354
<b>ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE</b>		Automatic Transmission.....	317		
<b>SYSTEM (EARS)</b> .....	<b>300</b>	Front/Rear Axle Fluid .....	318		
<b>EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)</b> .....	<b>300</b>	Transfer Case .....	319		
		Fuses .....	319		
		Bulb Replacement .....	341		
<b>SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE</b>		<b>TIRES</b> .....	<b>341</b>		
<b>SCHEDULED SERVICING</b> .....	<b>301</b>	Tire Safety Information .....	341	<b>VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)</b> .....	<b>355</b>
<b>ENGINE COMPARTMENT</b> .....	<b>302</b>	Tires — General Information.....	342	<b>BRAKE SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>355</b>
2.0L Engine .....	302	Tire Types .....	346	<b>WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS</b> .....	<b>355</b>
Checking Oil Level .....	303	Spare Tires — If Equipped .....	347	Torque Specifications .....	355
Adding Washer Fluid .....	303	Wheel And Wheel Trim Care .....	349	<b>FUEL REQUIREMENTS</b> .....	<b>356</b>
Maintenance-Free Battery .....	304	Tire Rotation Recommendations .....	349	2.0L Engine.....	356
Pressure Washing .....	304	<b>STORING THE VEHICLE</b> .....	<b>350</b>	Methanol.....	357
<b>VEHICLE MAINTENANCE</b> .....	<b>304</b>	<b>BODYWORK</b> .....	<b>350</b>	Ethanol .....	357
Engine Oil.....	305	Protection From Atmospheric Agents.....	350	Reformulated Gasoline .....	357
Engine Oil Filter .....	305	Body And Underbody Maintenance .....	351	Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles.....	357
Engine Air Cleaner Filter .....	305	Preserving The Bodywork .....	351	CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications .....	358
				Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese	
				Tricarbonyl (MMT) In Gasoline.....	358
				Fuel System Cautions .....	358
				<b>FLUID CAPACITIES</b> .....	<b>359</b>
				<b>ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS</b> .....	<b>360</b>
				<b>CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS</b> .....	<b>362</b>
				<b>TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>	

## CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

<b>IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE</b> .....	<b>363</b>
ARGENTINA.....	364
AUSTRALIA.....	364
AUSTRIA.....	364
BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN.....	364
BELGIUM.....	365
BOLIVIA.....	365
BRAZIL.....	365
BULGARIA.....	365
CHILE.....	366
CHINA.....	366
COLOMBIA.....	366
COSTA RICA.....	366
CROATIA.....	367
CZECH REPUBLIC.....	367
DENMARK.....	367
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.....	368
ECUADOR.....	368
EL SALVADOR.....	368
ESTONIA.....	368
FINLAND.....	368
FRANCE.....	369

GERMANY.....	369
GREECE.....	370
GUATEMALA.....	370
HONDURAS.....	370
HUNGARY.....	370
INDIA.....	371
IRELAND.....	371
ITALY.....	372
JAPAN.....	372
LATVIA.....	372
LITHUANIA.....	373
LUXEMBOURG.....	373
NETHERLANDS.....	373
NEW ZEALAND.....	374
NORWAY.....	374
PANAMA.....	374
PARAGUAY.....	374
PERU.....	374
POLAND.....	375
PORTUGAL.....	375
PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS.....	375
REUNION.....	375
ROMANIA.....	376
RUSSIA.....	376

SERBIA.....	376
SLOVAKIA.....	376
SLOVENIA.....	377
SOUTH AFRICA.....	377
SPAIN.....	377
SWEDEN.....	378
SWITZERLAND.....	378
TAIWAN.....	379
TURKEY.....	379
UKRAINE.....	379
UNITED KINGDOM.....	380
URUGUAY.....	380
VENEZUELA.....	380

# INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer,

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Jeep® vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality. The all-new Jeep® Grand Cherokee/Grand Cherokee L continues to build on its proud legacy as the most celebrated SUV ever, while raising the bar in luxury and performance. With legendary 4x4 capability, this vehicle breaks new ground in exceptional performance, comfort, and functionality. We have improved on-road refinement and premium styling and craftsmanship inside and out. With an unsurpassed blend of refined sophistication, dynamic performance, cutting edge technologies and levels of elegance, the new Jeep® Grand Cherokee/Grand Cherokee L carries an attractive presence and capability that is uncommon in its class, unquestionably Jeep® brand, and unmistakably world class.

The all-new Jeep® Grand Cherokee/Grand Cherokee L is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that are not intended for conventional passenger vehicles. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle. If equipped, the two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Always observe state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision → page 164.

Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, which may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Jeep® best, have factory-trained technicians, genuine Mopar® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT THE TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

### NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.



In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available in the market, FCA cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. FCA only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by FCA, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on FCA vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that FCA did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with FCA specifications.

FCA reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

## SYMBOLS KEY

<b>WARNING!</b>	These statements apply to operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.
<b>CAUTION!</b>	These statements apply to procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.
<b>NOTE:</b>	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
<b>TIP:</b>	General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality.

<b>PAGE REFERENCE ARROW</b> 	Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature.
<b>FOOTNOTE</b> 	Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic.

If you do not read the entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Cautions and Warnings.

## ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control, it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



80bf0f0

**Rollover Warning Label**

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

### WARNING!





Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.







## SYMBOL GLOSSARY







Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for the definition of each symbol → page 95.







### NOTE:







Warning and Indicator lights are different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.





Red Warning Lights	
	Air Bag Warning Light → page 95
	Brake Warning Light → page 95
	Battery Charge Warning Light → page 96
	Door Open Warning Light → page 96



Red Warning Lights	
	Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light → page 96
	Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light → page 96
	Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light → page 96
	Hood Open Warning Light → page 97
	Liftgate Open Warning Light → page 97
	Oil Pressure Warning Light → page 97

Red Warning Lights	
	Oil Temperature Warning Light ↪ page 97
	Rear Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ↪ page 97
	Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ↪ page 97
	Speed Warning Light ↪ page 97
	Transmission Temperature Warning Light ↪ page 98
	Vehicle Security Warning Light ↪ page 98







Yellow Warning Lights	
	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ↪ page 98
	Electric Park Brake Warning Light ↪ page 98
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light ↪ page 99
	Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL) ↪ page 100
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light ↪ page 99
	Service Active Lane Management Warning Light ↪ page 99




Yellow Warning Lights	
	Active Lane Management Warning Light ↪ page 99
	Low Fuel Warning Light ↪ page 99
	Low Washer Fluid Warning Light ↪ page 99
	Service 4WD Warning Light ↪ page 100
	Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light ↪ page 100
	Service Forward Collision (FCW) Or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Warning Light ↪ page 100



Yellow Warning Lights	
	Service Stop/Start System Warning Light ↪ page 100
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light ↪ page 101
	Sway Bar Fault Warning Light ↪ page 100
	Air Suspension Fault Warning Light ↪ page 98







Yellow Indicator Lights	
	Sway Bar Indicator Light ↪ page 102
	4WD Low Indicator Light ↪ page 102











Yellow Indicator Lights	
	Air Suspension Active Indicator Light ⇨ page 102
	Maximum Payload Exceeded Indicator Light ⇨ page 103
	Air Suspension Aerodynamic Height Indicator Light ⇨ page 102
	Air Suspension Entry/Exit Indicator Light ⇨ page 102
	Air Suspension Off Road 1 Indicator Light ⇨ page 102
	Air Suspension Off Road 2 Indicator Light ⇨ page 102



Yellow Indicator Lights	
	Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light ⇨ page 102
	Service Forward Collision (FCW) Or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Off Indicator Light ⇨ page 102
	NEUTRAL Indicator Light ⇨ page 103

Green Indicator Lights	
	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Indicator Light ⇨ page 103
	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light ⇨ page 103


Green Indicator Lights	
	Auto HOLD Indicator Light ⇨ page 103
	Cruise Control SET Indicator Light ⇨ page 103
	Front Fog Indicator Light ⇨ page 103
	Active Lane Management Indicator Light ⇨ page 103
	Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light ⇨ page 103
	Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light ⇨ page 104

Green Indicator Lights	
	Sport Mode Indicator Light ⇨ page 104
	Stop/Start Active Indicator Light ⇨ page 104
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights ⇨ page 104
White Indicator Lights	
	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Indicator Light ⇨ page 104
	Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light ⇨ page 104

<b>White Indicator Lights</b>	
	Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light ↪ page 104
	Active Lane Management Indicator Light ↪ page 105
	Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light ↪ page 105

<b>White Indicator Lights</b>	
	Speed Warning Indicator Light ↪ page 105
	Selec-Speed Control Indicator Light ↪ page 105

<b>Blue Indicator Lights</b>	
	High Beam Indicator Light ↪ page 105

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

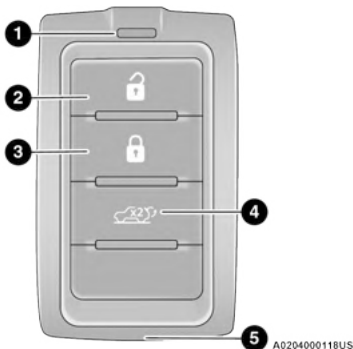
## KEYS

### KEY FOB

Your vehicle is equipped with a key fob which supports Passive Entry, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), Keyless Enter 'n Go™ (if equipped), and remote power liftgate operation (if equipped). The key fob allows you to lock or unlock all the doors, liftgate, and fuel door from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. The key fob also contains an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.

#### NOTE:

- The key fob's wireless signal may be blocked if the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device. This may result in poor performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a Wireless Charging Pad, the key fob may not be detected if it is placed within 6 inches (15 cm) of the pad ↪ page 71.
- With the ignition in the ON position and the vehicle moving at 2 mph (4 km/h), all RKE commands are disabled.



Key Fob

- 1 – LED Indicator
- 2 – Unlock
- 3 – Lock
- 4 – Power Liftgate
- 5 – Emergency Key

In case the ignition switch does not change positions with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

For more information on ignition positions, see ↪ page 24.

#### NOTE:

A low key fob battery condition may be indicated by a message in the instrument cluster display, or by the LED light on the key fob. If the LED key fob light no longer illuminates after a key fob button is pushed, then the key fob battery requires replacement.

## To Lock/Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door, or twice within five seconds to unlock all the doors, liftgate, and fuel door. To lock all the doors, liftgate, and fuel door, push the lock button once.

If enabled within the Uconnect system, the turn signals will flash and other illuminated entry features will be activated when the doors are unlocked. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp.

### NOTE:

- If the vehicle is equipped with the Auto Relock feature, and is unlocked with the key fob, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and the Vehicle Security system will arm (if equipped). This feature can be enabled/disabled within Uconnect Settings.
- If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key fob is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button through Uconnect Settings

➔ page 168.

## Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

The replacement battery model is one CR2450 battery.

### NOTE:

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar®. Aftermarket coin battery specifications may not meet the original OEM coin battery specifications.
- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.
- Do not replace the coin battery if the LED on the key fob above the top row buttons blinks when a button is pressed. The coin battery should last a minimum of three years with normal vehicle usage.

1. Remove the emergency key (2) by pushing the emergency key release button (1) on the side of the key fob, and pulling the emergency key out with the other hand.



A020400060US

### Emergency Key Removal

- 1 – Emergency Key Release Button  
2 – Emergency Key



A0204000063US

**Emergency Key Removed**

2. Hold the key fob with the button side facing down, and locate the small rectangular gap on the left side between the housing and the back cover of the key fob. Use a small flat-bladed tool, or coin, to pry apart the two halves of the key fob. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.

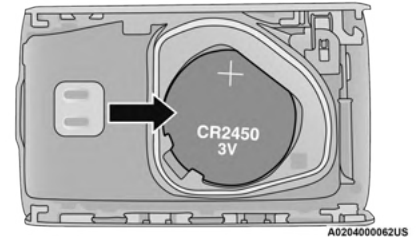


A0204000061US

**Pry Apart Key Fob Halves**

3. Next, locate the gap on the right side of the key fob, which is positioned farther to the edge than the left side gap. Pry open the right side, and remove the back cover.

4. Remove the battery by using your thumb to slide the battery downward and back toward the key ring.

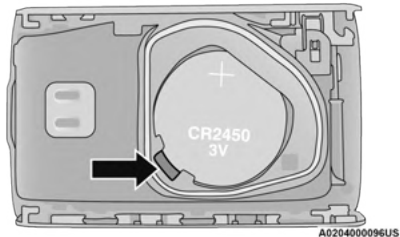


A0204000062US

**Key Fob Battery Location**

### NOTE:

You can also insert a screwdriver or similar tool into the battery removal pocket to pry the battery out.

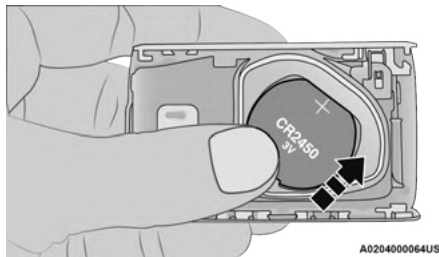


**Battery Removal Pocket**

### NOTE:

When replacing the battery, ensure the (+) sign on the battery is facing upward. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

5. Replace the battery by using your thumb to push down and slide the battery under the small lip on the top edge of the opening.



**Key Fob Battery Replacement**

6. To assemble the key fob case, line up the top edge of the back cover with the top of the fob, and press the edges into the interlocking hinges until all edges snap together with no large visual gaps.

7. Reinsert the emergency key until it locks into place.

### NOTE:

The key fob battery should only be replaced by qualified technicians. If the battery requires replacement, see an authorized dealer.

### WARNING!

- The integrated key fob contains a coin cell battery. Do not ingest the battery; there is a chemical burn hazard. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just two hours and can lead to death.
- If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

## Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

### NOTE:

- Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.
- Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position when exiting the vehicle.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

### NOTE:

- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

## SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system cannot reprogram a key fob obtained from another vehicle.

After placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the engine with

an invalid key fob. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the engine but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

### CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket Remote Start systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

### NOTE:

A key fob that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key.

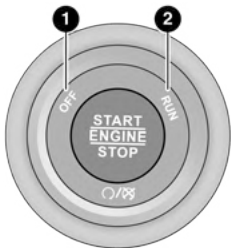


## IGNITION SWITCH

### KEYLESS ENTER 'N GO™ IGNITION

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The START/STOP ignition button has several operating modes that are labeled and will illuminate when in position. These modes are OFF, ON/RUN, and START.



A0205000029US

**START/STOP Ignition Button**

1 – OFF

2 – ON/RUN

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

#### OFF

- The engine is stopped
- Some electrical devices (e.g. power locks, alarm, etc.) are still available

#### ON/RUN

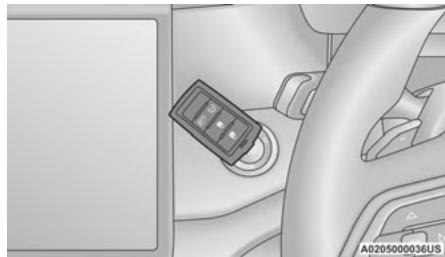
- Driving position
- All electrical devices are available (e.g. climate controls, heated seats, etc.)

#### START

- The engine will start (when foot is on the brake pedal)

#### NOTE:

- If the ignition position does not change with a push of the ignition button, and the instrument cluster displays a message such as “Key Fob Not Detected”, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a backup method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the emergency key) against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.
- Replacement of the key fob battery is recommended.



**Depleted Key Fob Battery Procedure**

#### WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always place the ignition in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

**WARNING!**

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition in the RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation. Always turn the vehicle off, remove the key fobs from the vehicle, and lock all the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

**NOTE:**

- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Keyless Enter 'n Go™ system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device, or in the cupholders near aluminum cans; these items may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ system from starting the vehicle.

- For more information on the engine starting procedure, see ⇨ page 107.
- When opening the driver's door and the ignition is in the ON/RUN position (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the message "Ignition ON" will display in the cluster.

**ELECTRONIC STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive electronic steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle with the ignition OFF. The steering wheel lock releases with the ignition ON. If the lock does not disengage and the vehicle does not start, turn the wheel to the left and right to disengage the lock and try starting your vehicle again.

**VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED**

The Vehicle Security system monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security system is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release handle are disabled.

If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security system will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The turn signals will flash
- The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash

**TO ARM THE SYSTEM**

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security system:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
  - Make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
  - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
  - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone ⇨ page 28.
  - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the Vehicle Security Light (located in the lower right portion of the instrument cluster display) will begin to flash every two seconds until it is disarmed.

### NOTE:

If the system is armed by pushing the lock button on the interior door panel, the Vehicle Security Light will flash rapidly for about 15 seconds once the door is closed, then slow down to every two seconds.

## To DISARM THE SYSTEM

The Vehicle Security system can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grab the Passive Entry door handle to unlock the door ↪ page 28.
- Cycle the ignition out of the OFF position to disarm the system.

### NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security system. Use of the door key cylinder when the alarm is armed will sound the alarm when the door is opened.

- The Vehicle Security system remains armed when the power liftgate is opened using the liftgate button on the key fob. If someone enters the vehicle through the opened liftgate, then opens any door from the inside, the alarm will sound.
- If Passive Entry (if equipped) is used to unlock the liftgate, the Vehicle Security system is disarmed and the rest of the vehicle doors will remain locked unless all doors are set to unlock on first press within Uconnect Settings.
- When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

If the Vehicle Security system is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security system will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

## REARMING OF THE SYSTEM

If something triggers the alarm and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security system will turn the horn off after a 29 second cycle (with five seconds between cycles and up to eight cycles if the trigger remains active) and then rearm itself.

## SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE

The Vehicle Security system will not arm if you lock the doors using the emergency lock lever ↪ page 26.

## DOORS

### MANUAL DOOR LOCKS

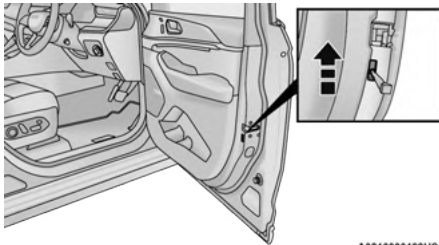
The front doors can be manually unlocked with a single pull of the inside door handle. The driver's door can also be manually unlocked by inserting the emergency key into the lock cylinder on the outside door handle.

### NOTE:

When using the emergency key to unlock the outside door handle, make sure the handle of the emergency key is pointing toward the rear of the vehicle. This will ensure the handle can be pulled all the way out while the key is in the lock cylinder.

The rear doors can be manually unlocked with a double pull of the inside door handle.

Each door can be manually locked by inserting the emergency key into the emergency lock lever and sliding the lever upward. The emergency lock lever is located on the door latch face of each door.



A0210000199US

**Emergency Lock Lever (Driver's Door Shown)**

**NOTE:**

- The emergency lock lever is only accessible when the door is open.
- Manually locking the vehicle will not arm the Vehicle Security system.

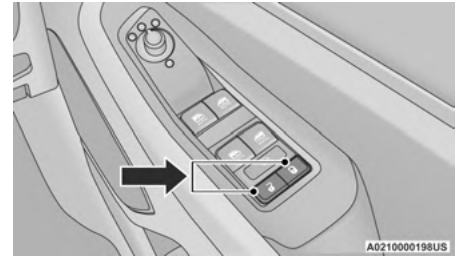
**WARNING!**

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**POWER DOOR LOCKS**

The power door lock buttons are located on each front door panel. Use these buttons to lock or unlock all doors, liftgate, and fuel door.

When the doors are locked, an indicator light in the lock button will illuminate.



A0210000198US

**Power Door Lock Switches**

The driver's door will unlock automatically if the key fob is detected inside the vehicle when the door lock button on the front door panel is used to lock the door, then the door is closed. The horn will also chirp to alert the driver. This will occur for two attempts. On the third attempt, the doors will lock even if the key fob is inside.

**NOTE:**

If the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device, the wireless signal may get blocked, and the driver's door may not unlock automatically.

If the door lock button is pushed while the ignition is in the ON/RUN position and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

**Rear Passenger Power Door Locks**

Power door lock buttons are located on each rear door trim panel. Push the lock button to lock the rear door or push the unlock button to unlock the rear door.

**KEYLESS ENTER 'N GO™ — PASSIVE ENTRY**

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter 'n Go™. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

If equipped, the rear doors will also have Passive Entry capabilities.

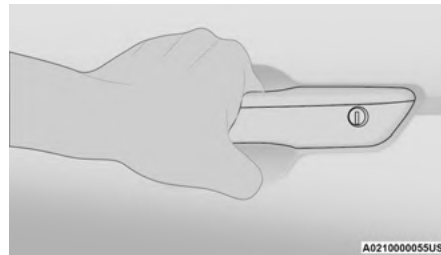
**NOTE:**

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off through Uconnect Settings → page 168.
- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the passive entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry unlock initiates illuminated approach (low beams, license plate lamp, parking lights, door handle pocket lights [if equipped]) for whichever duration is set between 0, 30, 60 or 90 seconds. Passive Entry unlock also initiates two flashes of the turn signal lights.
- If wearing gloves, if it has been raining/snowing, or if there is salt/dirt covering the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock and lock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- The doors may lock and unlock when water is sprayed on the Passive Entry door handles, if the key fob is located outside of the vehicle within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the handle.
- Passive Entry lock initiates one horn chirp and one flash of turn signal lights. These settings can be programmed on/off within Uconnect Settings → page 168.

- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and will rearm the Vehicle Security system (if equipped).

**To Unlock From The Driver Or Passenger Side**

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle, grab the handle to unlock the vehicle. Grabbing the driver's door handle will unlock the driver door automatically. Grabbing the front passenger door handle (or a rear handle when equipped with four-door Passive Entry) will unlock all doors and the liftgate automatically.

**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock**

**NOTE:**

- Either the driver door only or all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system ↪ page 168.
- All doors will unlock when the front passenger (or a rear door when equipped with four door Passive Entry) door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting.

**Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)**

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

The following situations trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.

- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.
- When the Vehicle Security system is in pre-arm or armed status and the liftgate transitions from opened to closed.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it detects a Passive Entry key fob inside the vehicle, the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer.

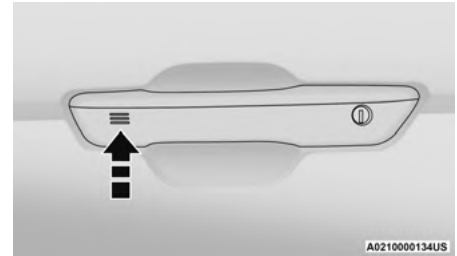
**NOTE:**

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the emergency lock lever.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then the doors are closed.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle.

**To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate**

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle, touch the lock icon on the door handle to lock all four doors and liftgate.



**Touch The Door Handle Lock Icon To Lock**

**NOTE:**

Do NOT grab the door handle when touching the lock icon. This could unlock the door(s).



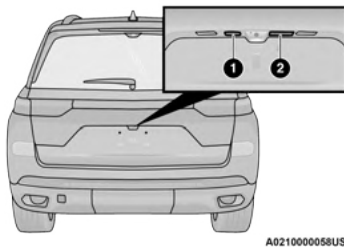
### Do NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

#### NOTE:

- After touching the door handle lock icon, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors using any Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect Settings, the key fob protection described in "Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

### To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release button. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release button for a power open on vehicles equipped with Power Liftgate. Pull the electronic liftgate handle and lift for Manual Liftgate vehicles.



### Electronic Liftgate Handle

- 1 – Passive Entry Lock Button  
2 – Electronic Liftgate Release Button

### To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry lock button located on the outside liftgate door handle.

#### NOTE:

The liftgate Passive Entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate.

## AUTOMATIC UNLOCK DOORS ON EXIT

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks after the following sequence of actions:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled within Uconnect Settings → page 168
2. All doors are closed
3. The gear selector was not in PARK, then is placed in PARK
4. Any door is opened

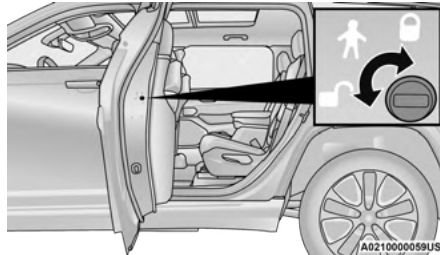
## AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS — IF EQUIPPED

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature is enabled or disabled by an authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

## CHILD-PROTECTION DOOR LOCK SYSTEM — REAR DOORS

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat-blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

### NOTE:

- When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the unlocked position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the locked position.

### WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside with the Child-Protection locks engaged (locked).

### NOTE:

- Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.
- The Child-Protection Door Lock system is to be disabled for vehicles used for taxi application and yellow license plates as per the local government laws.



## STEERING WHEEL

### POWER TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column control is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.



**Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control Location**

Use the four-way control to adjust the steering column.

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Settings, use the key fob or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the tilt/telescoping steering column to saved positions → page 34.

#### WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

### HEATED STEERING WHEEL



The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

The heated steering wheel button is located on the center of the instrument panel below the radio screen, and within the Comfort screen of the touchscreen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element off.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

#### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

## UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED

### INTRODUCING VOICE RECOGNITION

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.

### BASIC VOICE COMMANDS


The following basic Voice Commands can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button on the steering wheel or say the vehicle's "Wake Up" word, "Hey Jeep®". The factory default "Wake Up" word is set to "Hey Uconnect" and can be reprogrammed through the Uconnect Settings. After the beep, say:


- **"Cancel"** to stop a current voice session.
- **"Help"** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- **"Repeat"** to listen to the system prompts again.

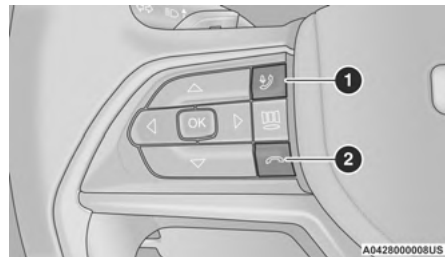
Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

### GET STARTED

The VR button  is used to activate/deactivate your Voice Recognition system. You can also use the system's "Wake Up" word to activate voice recognition. The "Wake Up" word can be set through the Uconnect Settings → page 168.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button  or say the "Wake Up" word, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.
- You can also interrupt the help message or system prompts by speaking. This feature is called "barge-in" and can be set through the Uconnect Settings → page 168.



**Uconnect Voice Command Buttons**

1 — For Vehicles Equipped With Navigation: Push The Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation, Climate, Start Or Answer A Phone Call, And Send Or Receive A Text

1 — For Vehicles Not Equipped With Navigation: Push The Phone Button To Answer An Incoming Phone Call

2 — Push The Hang Up Button To End A Call Currently In Progress

### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

© 2022 FCA. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA.

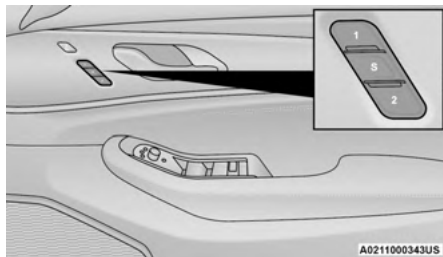
## DRIVER MEMORY SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows the driver to save up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile saves desired position settings for the following features:

- Seat position
- Easy Entry/Exit seat (if equipped)
- Side mirrors
- Power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped)
- A set of desired radio station presets

The memory settings switches are located on the front door panels, next to the door handle, and consists of three buttons:

- The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two saved memory profiles.



**Memory Setting Buttons**

### NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, each can be linked to either driver's side memory position 1 or 2.

## PROGRAMMING THE MEMORY FEATURE

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

### NOTE:

Saving a new memory profile will erase the selected profile from memory.

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt/telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will indicate which memory position has been set.

### NOTE:

Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be below 5 mph (8 km/h) to recall a memory profile.

## LINKING AND UNLINKING THE KEY FOB TO MEMORY

Your key fobs can be programmed to recall one of two saved driver's side memory profiles.

### NOTE:

Before programming your key fobs you must select the "Personal Settings Linked To Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect Settings → page 168.

To program your key fobs, perform the following:

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.
2. Select a desired driver's side memory profile, 1 or 2.
3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
5. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

### NOTE:

Your key fobs can be unlinked from your driver's side memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds, pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

## MEMORY POSITION RECALL

### NOTE:

Memory Recall is available when not in PARK, if the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).

- To recall a memory settings profile using the memory switches, push memory button (1) or (2) on the memory switch.
- To recall the driver's side memory settings using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1 or 2.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons during a recall (S, 1, or 2), or by pushing any of the seat adjustment switches. When a recall is canceled, the seat and power tilt/telescopic steering column (if equipped) will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

## SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint system of the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

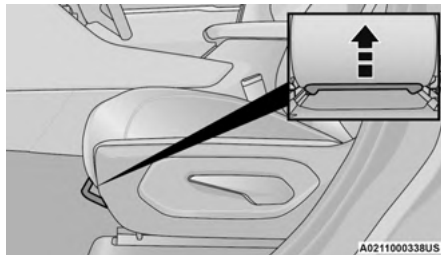
## MANUAL ADJUSTMENT FRONT SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

## Manual Front Passenger Seat Forward/ Rearward Adjustment

Some models may be equipped with a manual front passenger seat. The passenger seat can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor.



Adjustment Bar

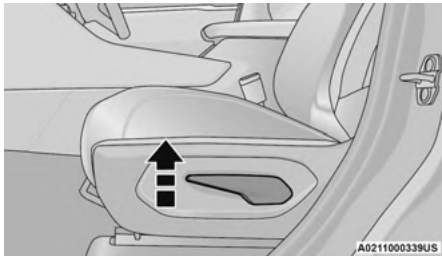
While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar located under the seat cushion and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

## Manual Front Passenger Seatback Adjustment — Recline

To recline, lean forward slightly and lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat. Then, push the seat rearward to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal position, lean forward and lift the lever. To ensure the seatback is latched, use body pressure to lean forward and rearward.



Recline Lever

### WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

## MANUAL ADJUSTMENT REAR SEATS

### WARNING!

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

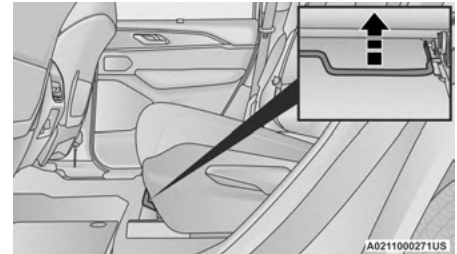
### NOTE:

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply unfolding the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

## Second Row Bench Seat

### SECOND ROW BENCH SEAT FORWARD/REARWARD ADJUSTMENT — IF EQUIPPED

Lift up on the adjusting bar located at the front of the seat near the floor and release it when the seat is at the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

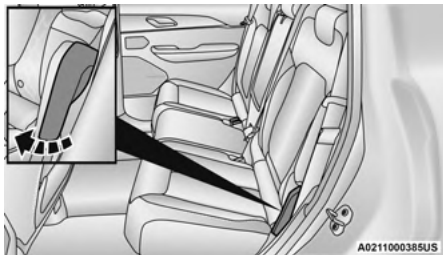


Rear Seat Adjustment Bar

## SECOND ROW BENCH SEAT RECLINE ADJUSTMENT

To recline, lean forward slightly and lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat. Then, push the seat rearward to the desired position and release the lever.

To return the seatback to its normal position, lean forward and lift the lever. To ensure the seatback is latched, use body pressure to lean forward and rearward.



**Rear Seat Recline Lever**

### WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

## SECOND ROW BENCH FOLD FLAT SEAT

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

### NOTE:

Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

To lower the seatback, pull upward on the recline lever located on the outboard side of the seat, and let the seatback fold forward automatically.



**Second Row Bench Seat Folded Flat**

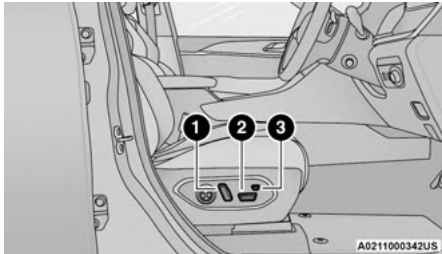
To raise the seatback, fold the seatback up into its original position and lock it into place.

### WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

## POWER ADJUSTMENT FRONT SEATS

This vehicle is equipped with eight-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are three switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



**Power Seat Switches**

- 1 — Seatback And Bolster Adjustment Switch
- 2 — Seat Switch
- 3 — Cushion Extender Switch

### Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

### Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the rear of seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

### Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in two directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

### Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

#### CAUTION!

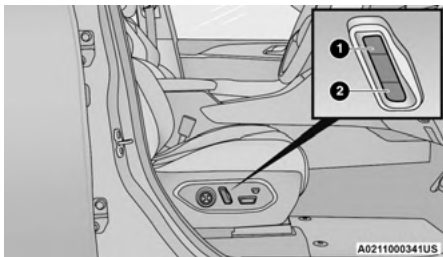
Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.



## Seatback Bolster Adjustment — If Equipped

The front driver and passenger seatback bolsters can be extended outward, or retracted inward by pushing the bolster adjustment button located in the center of the seatback switch.

Push the top of the button to extend the bolsters, or push the bottom of the button to retract the bolsters.



**Seatback Bolster Adjustment Button**

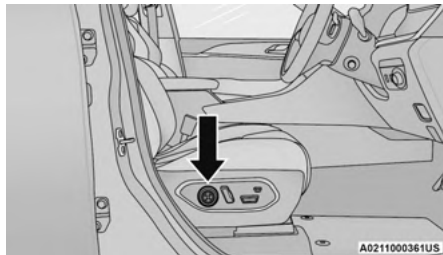
- 1 — Extend Seatback Bolsters
- 2 — Retract Seatback Bolsters

## Cushion Extender — If Equipped

The cushion can be extended forward a few inches (centimeters) to increase thigh support. Push the cushion extender switch forward or rearward to extend or retract the cushion. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

## Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.



**Power Lumbar Switch**

## Easy Entry/Exit Seat — If Equipped

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.

- When you place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (6 cm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (7 cm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (2.3 cm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

When enabled in Uconnect Settings, Easy Entry and Easy Exit positions are stored in each memory setting profile ↗ page 34.

### NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled or disabled within the Uconnect system ↗ page 168.

## HEATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

### Front Heated Seats



The front heated seats control buttons are located on the center stack below the radio screen or within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the Comfort screen.

- Press the heated seat switch once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat switch a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Press the heated seat switch a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat switch a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.
- The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

### Rear Heated Seats



The two second row outboard seats may be equipped with heated seats. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches for each heater are located on the rear of the center console.

You can choose from HI, MED, LO, or OFF heat settings. Indicator lights in each switch illuminate indicating the level of heat in use.

- Push the heated seat switch once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

## VENTILATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

Located in the seat cushion and seatback are fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the occupant cooler in higher ambient temperatures.

### Front Ventilated Seats



The ventilated seats control buttons are located on the center stack below the radio screen or within the Uconnect system. The fans operate at three speeds: HI, MED and LO.

- Press the ventilated seat switch once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat switch a second time to choose MED.
- Press the ventilated seat switch a third time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat switch a fourth time to turn the ventilation off.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

### WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

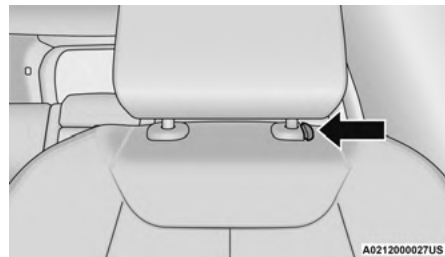
## Front Head Restraints

Your vehicle is equipped with front four-way driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

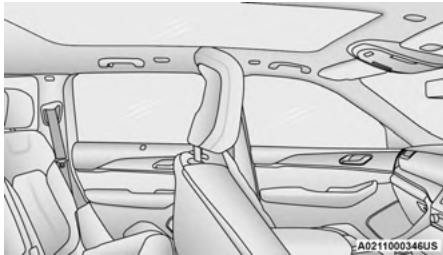
### NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

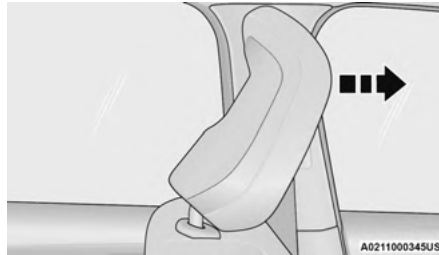


Head Restraint Adjustment Button

To adjust the head restraint forward, pull the top of the head restraint toward the front of the vehicle as desired and release. To adjust the head restraint rearward, pull the top of the head restraint to the forward most position and release. The head restraint will return to the rear most position.



**Upright Position**



**Forward Adjustment**

### **WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

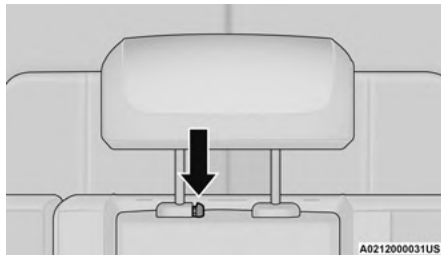
### Head Restraints — Second Row Bench

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable or removable. They automatically fold forward when the seatback is folded, and do not return to their normal position when the seatback is raised. After returning the seatback to its upright position after a folding operation, raise the head restraint until it locks in place.

The center head restraint has one adjustment position, and can be adjusted up or down when the seat is occupied. Pull up on the head restraint to raise it. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint until it locks into place.

#### NOTE:

The center head restraint is not removable.



**Center Seat Head Restraint Adjustment Button**

#### NOTE:

For information on child restraint tethering, see [page 245](#).

#### WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

## MIRRORS

### INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

#### Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

#### NOTE:

The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve the driver's view.

You can turn the feature on or off through the Uconnect system → page 168.



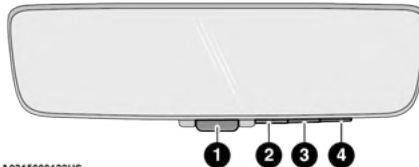
Automatic Dimming Mirror

#### Digital Rearview Mirror — If Equipped

The Digital Rearview Mirror provides a high definition, wide and unobstructed view of the road behind while driving.

Position the mirror in the regular Automatic Dimming Mirror mode, then activate the Digital Rearview Mirror mode.

To activate the Digital Rearview Mirror, pull the on/off control lever on the bottom of the mirror rearward toward the driver.



Digital Rearview Mirror

- 1 — On/Off Control/Toggle
- 2 — Menu Button
- 3 — Left Scroll Button
- 4 — Right Scroll Button

Push the menu button next to the on/off control/toggle to access the following mirror options:

- Brightness
- Tilt

Use the menu button to scroll through the feature options, and the left and right scroll buttons to adjust the feature content (brightness or tilt) higher/lower or up/down.

When not in use, push the on/off forward toward the windshield to return the mirror to the regular Automatic Dimming Mirror.

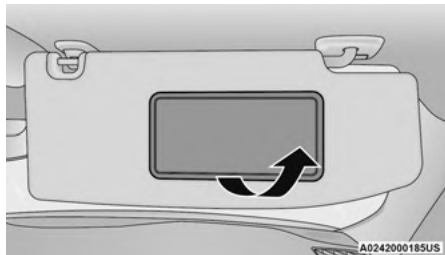
#### NOTE:

- The Digital Rearview Mirror is not as effective during nighttime driving in low light applications due to low ambient light levels. If it provides the user with less than expected vision, the mirror can be reverted to a normal reflective Automatic Dimming Mirror by pushing the control/toggle forward in the vehicle.
- When the rear window washer is activated by pushing the windshield wiper/washer lever forward, the Rear Back Up Camera and Digital Rearview Mirror (if equipped) cameras are also washed. For more information, see → page 55.

## ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.



**Lift Cover On Vanity Mirror**

## Sun Visor Slide-On-Rod Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor Slide-On-Rod feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pivot the sun visor toward the side window.
4. Extend the sun visor blade for additional sun blockage.

### NOTE:

The sun visor blade can also be extended while the sun visor is against the windshield for additional sun blockage through the front of the vehicle.

## OUTSIDE MIRRORS

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

### WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

## Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions:

- Full forward position
- Full rearward position
- Normal position

## OUTSIDE AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

The outside mirrors will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror. The mirrors will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

## OUTSIDE MIRRORS WITH TURN SIGNAL — IF EQUIPPED

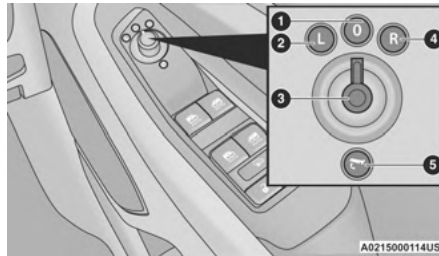
Driver and passenger outside mirrors with turn signal lighting contain LEDs, which are located in the upper outer corner of each mirror.

The LEDs are turn signal indicators, which flash with the corresponding turn signal lights in the front and rear of the vehicle. Turning on the Hazard Warning flashers will also activate these LEDs.

## POWER MIRRORS

The power mirror control switch is located on the driver's side door trim panel.

To adjust a mirror, rotate the control switch to the mirror you want to adjust (L) or (R). Then push the switch in the direction that you want the mirror to move.



Power Mirror Switch

- 1 — Neutral Position
- 2 — Left Mirror
- 3 — Control Switch
- 4 — Right Mirror
- 5 — Power Folding Position

### NOTE:

Once adjustment is complete, rotate the knob to the neutral position to prevent accidental movements.

### Power Folding — If Equipped

To fold the door mirrors in using the Power Folding Mirror function, rotate the control switch to the power folding position. Rotating the control to the left, right, or neutral position will return the mirrors to the driving position.

If the power mirror control switch is moved again during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), the movement direction is reversed.

### Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded (by hand or by pushing the power folding mirror switch).
- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors: Fold and unfold them by turning the switch (this may require multiple switch activations to synchronize the driver and passenger mirror). This resets them to their normal position.

Power mirror position can be saved as part of the Driver Memory Settings (if equipped) ⇨ page 34.



## AUTOMATIC POWER FOLDING MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

When enabled within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 168, the exterior mirrors will automatically fold when the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position, and after the doors are locked and closed.

The exterior mirrors will auto-fold in the following situations after the ignition is placed in the OFF position:

- Pushing the lock button on the door panel before the door is opened.

### NOTE:

If the doors are already locked, push the lock button again.

- Opening the door, then pushing the lock button on the door panel, followed by closing the door.
- After exiting the vehicle, close the doors then push the lock button on the key fob.
- After exiting the vehicle, close the doors then touch the lock icon on the Passive Entry door handle.

If the exterior mirrors were folded automatically, they will unfold when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

### NOTE:

If the mirrors were folded manually, by using the power folding mirror switch on the driver's door panel, they will not automatically unfold.

## HEATED MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED



These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped) ⇨ page 56.

## TILT SIDE MIRRORS IN REVERSE — IF EQUIPPED

Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse provides automatic outside mirror positioning which will aid the driver's view of the ground rearward of the front doors. Outside mirrors will move slightly downward from the present position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE. Outside mirrors will then return to the original position when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE position. Each stored memory setting will have an associated Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse position.

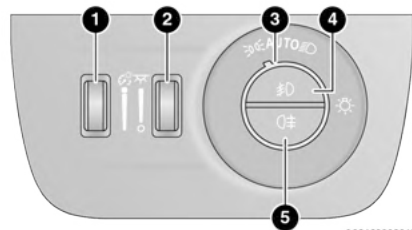
### NOTE:

The Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect system ⇨ page 168.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS

### HEADLIGHT SWITCH

The headlight switch is located on the right side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, and fog lights (if equipped).



A0216000201US

**Headlight Switch**

- 1 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control
- 2 — Ambient Light Dimmer Control
- 3 — Rotate Headlight Control
- 4 — Push Front Fog Light Control
- 5 — Push Rear Fog Light Control

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise from the parking lights and instrument panel lights position to the first detent to turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position. Rotate to the second detent to turn on headlights, parking lights, and instrument panel lights.

The headlight switch is equipped with an AUTO and ON detent but not an OFF detent. Headlights will be deactivated when the headlight switch is placed in the parking lights position. However, the Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will be activated along with the front and rear marker lights. The DRLs may be deactivated when the parking brake is engaged, or the gear selector is in the PARK position.

#### NOTE:

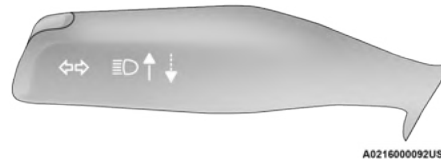
- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

#### CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

### MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

### DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRLs) — IF EQUIPPED

The Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) come on whenever the engine is running, and the low beams are not on. The lights will remain on until the ignition is placed in the OFF or ON/RUN position, the parking brake is engaged, or the gear selector is in the PARK position. The low beams must be used for normal nighttime driving.

#### NOTE:

- If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect system ↗ page 168.
- On some vehicles, the Daytime Running Lights may deactivate, or reduce intensity, on one side of the vehicle (when a turn signal is activated on that side), or on both sides of the vehicle (when the hazard warning lights are activated).

### HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

## AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAMS — IF EQUIPPED

The Automatic High Beam Headlight system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

### NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlight system can be turned on or off by selecting or deselecting “Auto Dim High Beams” within Uconnect Settings ↗ page 168.
- The headlight switch must also be turned to the AUTO position after Automatic High Beams is enabled within Uconnect Settings for the feature to activate.
- Automatic High Beams will only activate when the vehicle speed is above 22 mph (35 km/h).
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlight Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See a local authorized dealer.

## FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

## AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO position. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. The headlight time delay can be programmed 0/30/60/90 seconds within the Uconnect system ↗ page 168.

To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

## PARKING LIGHTS AND PANEL LIGHTS

To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, rotate the headlight switch to the first position. The headlight switch is equipped with an AUTO and ON detent but not an OFF detent. Headlights will be deactivated when the headlight switch is placed in the parking lights position. However, the Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will be activated along with the front and rear marker lights. The DRLs may be deactivated when the parking brake is engaged.

## HEADLIGHTS ON AUTOMATICALLY WITH WIPERS

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights, it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on. This feature is programmable through the Uconnect system ↗ page 168.

### NOTE:

When your headlights come on during the daytime, the vehicle will monitor outside brightness and decide if the instrument panel needs to be dimmed or not.

## HEADLIGHT ILLUMINATION ON APPROACH

When enabled, the headlights, exterior door handle pocket lights (if equipped), and interior lights will illuminate when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed as the operator is approaching the vehicle. This feature can be turned on/off, and the length of time the headlights stay on can be programmed for up to 90 seconds within Uconnect Settings ↗ page 168.

## HEADLIGHT DELAY

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for approximately 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is placed in the OFF position while the headlight switch is on, and then the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position. Headlight delay can be canceled by either turning the headlight switch on then to AUTO, or by placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

### NOTE:

The headlight delay timing is programmable through Uconnect Settings ↗ page 168.

## LIGHTS-ON REMINDER

If the headlights or parking lights are left on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

## FRONT AND REAR FOG LIGHTS — IF EQUIPPED

The fog light switches are built into the headlight switch.



A0216000202US

Fog Light Switch

- 1 — Front Fog Light Switch
- 2 — Rear Fog Light Switch

To activate the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch a second time.

### NOTE:

To activate the front fog lights, the parking lights or low beam headlights must first be activated.

To activate the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch. To turn off the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch a second time.

### NOTE:

To turn on the rear fog lights, the low beam headlights or front fog lights must first be active. If the vehicle is only equipped with rear fog lights, only a single button will be available in the center of the headlight switch. Push once to turn the rear fog lights on, and a second time to turn them off.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

## TURN SIGNALS

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

### NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast cluster turn indicator flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

## LANE CHANGE ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

Tap the multifunction lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

## AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHT LEVELING — IF EQUIPPED

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

## BATTERY SAVER

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is placed in the OFF position and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or the overhead console Dome On switch is left on for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

### NOTE:

Battery saver mode is canceled if the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is in the OFF position, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

### COURTESY LIGHTS

Courtesy lights, dome lights, and other interior lights are turned on when the front doors are opened or the Dome ON button is pushed on the overhead console. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry and the unlock button is pushed on the key fob, the courtesy and dome lights will turn on. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, pressing the Dome Defeat button on the overhead console will cause all of the interior lights to turn off.

## Front Map/Reading Lights — If Equipped

The overhead console lights can also be operated individually as reading lights by pushing the corresponding buttons.



Courtesy Lights

- 1 — Reading Light On/Off Buttons
- 2 — Dome Defeat Button
- 3 — Ambient Light
- 4 — Dome ON Button

## Rear Courtesy/Reading Lights

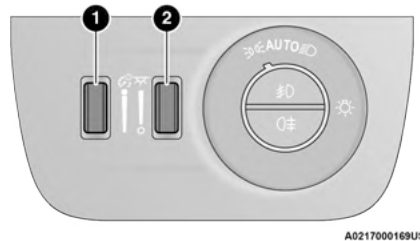
Located above the rear passenger seating in both second and third rows, along the trim, are courtesy/reading lights. The courtesy lights turn on when a door or the liftgate is opened. The lights will also turn on when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed.

The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Push the reading light button to turn these lights on while inside the vehicle. Push the reading light button a second time to turn each light off.

## Dimmer Controls

The dimmer controls are inboard and adjacent to the headlight switch located on the right side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the instrument panel dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument cluster lights. Rotating the ambient light dimmer control will adjust the interior light levels of the ambient lighting on the instrument panel and doors.



**Dimmer Controls**

- 1 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control
- 2 — Ambient Light Dimmer Control

## NOTE:

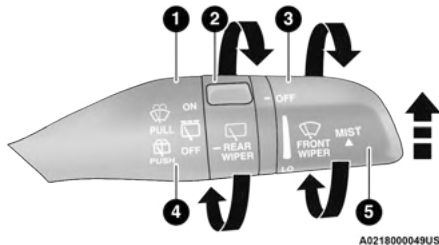
The dimming of lighting linked to the headlight status (i.e. radio screen brightness) is programmable through the Uconnect system → page 168.

## WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER OPERATION

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch within the wiper lever. Rotate the switch at the end of the lever upward, to the first detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the switch at the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation. To turn the windshield wipers off, rotate the switch within the lever all the way down to OFF.



**Windshield Wiper Operation**

A0218000049US

- 1 — Pull For Front Washer
- 2 — Rotate For Rear Wiper Operation
- 3 — Rotate For Front Wiper Operation
- 4 — Push Forward For Rear Washer
- 5 — Push Up For Mist

### CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the parked position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the parked position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

## Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the switch at the end of the wiper lever to the first detent position, and then turn the switch at the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval. There are four delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

## Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever rearward toward you and hold. If the lever is pulled while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several cycles, then turn off.

### NOTE:

- As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.
- If the front window washer feature is activated, all of the front cameras (if equipped) on the vehicle will be washed as well.

### WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

## Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

### NOTE:

The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The washer function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

For information on wiper care and replacement, see  
 ⇨ page 308.

## RAIN SENSING WIPERS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature senses rain or snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper lever to one of the four detent positions to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system is adjustable from the windshield wiper lever. Wiper sensitivity position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper sensitivity position 4 is the most sensitive.

### NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low, high, or OFF position. Only in one of the intermittent positions.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried saltwater is present on the windshield.

- Use of products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 168.

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN position, when the vehicle is stationary and the outside temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C), unless the wiper control on the windshield wiper lever is moved, the vehicle speed becomes greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the outside temperature rises above freezing.
- **Neutral Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, when the transmission gear selector is in the NEUTRAL position and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h), unless the wiper control on the windshield wiper lever is moved, the vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

## REAR WIPER AND WASHER

The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.



Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

### Rear Window Washer Operation



Pushing the windshield wiper lever forward activates the rear window washer. If the lever is pushed while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several wipe cycles, then turn off.

### NOTE:

If equipped with a Back Up camera washer, when the rear window washer is activated, the Rear Back Up camera and Digital Rearview Mirror (if equipped) cameras are also washed.



## CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen and on the instrument panel below the radio.

### AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS AND FUNCTIONS



Uconnect 5 NAV With 10.1-inch Display Temperature Controls

#### Max A/C Button



Press and release to change the current setting. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off. Pressing other setting buttons will also cause the MAX A/C to turn off.

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

#### NOTE:

The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.

#### A/C Button



Press and release the button on the touchscreen or push and release the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.

#### Recirculation Button



Press and release the Recirculation button on the touchscreen or push and release the button on the faceplate to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes.

Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. Recirculation mode may automatically adjust to optimize customer experience for warming, cooling, dehumidification, etc.

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

#### AUTO Button



The AUTO button automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting distribution and amount of airflow. Air Conditioning (A/C) may be active during AUTO operation to improve performance. Performing this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes ↪ page 62. AUTO mode is highly recommended for efficiency.

## MAX Defrost Button



Push the MAX Defrost button to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on. Performing this function will cause the automatic climate controls to change to manual mode, and the following settings will occur:

- The blower speed increases to full (all LEDs on)
- The rear blower is off
- The air conditioning compressor is turned on (A/C LED off)
- Both driver and passenger temperature controls are set to HI
- Defrost mode is selected (LED on)
- Rear defroster is turned on (LED on)
- The air recirculation is turned off (LED off)

If MAX Defrost mode is turned off, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting. MAX Defrost automatically turns off after 20 minutes.

## Rear Defrost Button



Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

## Rear Climate Control Button — If Equipped



Press and release this button on the climate control touchscreen to access the rear climate controls. The Rear Climate indicator will illuminate when the rear climate controls are ON.

## Driver And Passenger Temperature Switches

These switches provide the driver and passenger with independent temperature control.



Lift the driver's or passenger's side toggle switch on the faceplate upward, or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.



Depress the driver's or passenger's side toggle switch on the faceplate downward, or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

## SYNC Button



Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC is used to synchronize the front passenger temperature and rear passenger temperature, mode, and blower settings with the driver temperature, mode, and blower settings. Changing the front passenger temperature or rear passenger temperature, mode, and blower settings while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.

### NOTE:

- The SYNC setting is only available on the touchscreen.
- For vehicles equipped with the Four-Zone ATC system, the rear climate control settings (temperature, blower speed, and mode) will change to match the driver's settings when the vehicle is first started, without changing the SYNC status.
- When SYNC is not active, the rear passenger climate control settings will need to be adjusted manually to achieve desired comfort. See [↔ page 59](#) or [↔ page 60](#) for more information.

## Blower Control



Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. There are several blower speeds available.

Blower speed can be controlled by lifting blower toggle on the instrument panel to increase blower speed, or by depressing the toggle for lower blower speed.

The speed can also be selected using the blower control buttons on the touchscreen. Press the blower bar area between the icons on the touchscreen.

## Mode Control



Select Mode by pressing one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen, or the faceplate, to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets.

## Panel Mode



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut-off wheel located next to the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

## Bi-Level Mode



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

### NOTE:

Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

For more information on selecting modes, see [↔ page 59](#).

## Floor Mode



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

## Mix Mode



Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

## Combine Modes



The driver or front passenger can combine two or three of the modes by selecting them individually on their side of climate control screen. Combine modes by pressing each icon on the touchscreen.

### Dual Level Combination

Front Defrost and Panel Mode

### Tri-Level Combination

Front Defrost, Panel Mode, and Floor Mode

## Climate Control OFF Button



Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

## Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front ATC Panel — If Equipped



Front ATC Panel Uconnect 5 NAV With 10.1-inch Display  
Rear Controls

The Three-Zone and Four-Zone ATC system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the front ATC panel.

### To change the rear system settings:

- Press the Rear button on the touchscreen to display the rear climate controls. The control functions now operate the rear system.
- Press the Front button on the touchscreen to return to the front climate controls.

## REAR AUTO BUTTON



Press and release this button on the touchscreen to change the current setting. The REAR AUTO indicator will illuminate when REAR AUTO is on. This feature automatically controls the rear interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the rear system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes ↪ page 62.

## REAR LOCK BUTTON



Press and release this button to lock out the rear manual temperature controls from adjusting the rear temperature and blower settings. The LOCK REAR indicator will illuminate when LOCK REAR is on.

## FRONT CLIMATE BUTTON



Press and release to return to the Front Climate Control Screen.

## SYNC BUTTON



Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator will illuminate when SYNC is on. SYNC is used to synchronize the front passenger temperature and rear passenger temperature, mode, and blower settings with the driver temperature, mode, and blower settings. Changing the front passenger temperature or rear passenger temperature, mode, or blower settings while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.

### NOTE:

- The SYNC setting is only available on the touchscreen.
- For vehicles equipped with the Four-Zone ATC system, the rear climate control settings (temperature, blower speed, and mode) will change to match the driver's settings when the vehicle is first started, without changing the SYNC status.

- When SYNC is not active, the rear passenger climate control settings will need to be adjusted manually to achieve desired comfort. See → page 59 or → page 60 for more information.

## REAR BLOWER CONTROL



Rear Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the rear climate system. There are several blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using the blower bar area between the icons on the touchscreen.

## REAR MODE CONTROL



The rear airflow distribution modes can be adjusted so air comes from the headliner outlets, the floor outlets, or both. Select the arrow icons individually on the front climate control screen. Combine modes by pressing both icons.

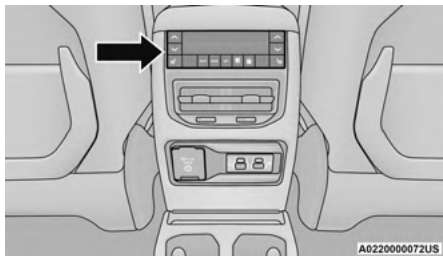


## REAR CLIMATE CONTROL OFF BUTTON



To manually set the rear blower controls to off, press the Rear Climate Control/Blower Off button.

## Rear Automatic Temperature Control



### Rear Automatic Climate Controls


The rear ATC system has floor air outlets at the rear right side of the third row seats and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

The rear system temperature control buttons are located on rear of the front center console.

**NOTE:**

If equipped with a Four-Zone ATC system, the left and right sides of the rear passenger zones can be adjusted separately from the front or rear ATC panel.

### AUTO BUTTON

 The AUTO button automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting distribution and amount of airflow. Performing this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes → page 62.

### REAR TEMPERATURE CONTROL

These buttons provide the left and right side of the rear seating area with independent temperature control.



Push the Up button on the faceplate for warmer temperature settings.



Push the Down button on the faceplate for cooler temperature settings.

### REAR BLOWER CONTROL



Use the blower button with the down arrow to reduce the blower setting, and the blower button with the up arrow to increase the blower setting. The rear blower setting is shown in the display.

### REAR MODE CONTROL



Push the rear mode button to adjust airflow distribution. The rear mode settings are shown in the rear display. The rear airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the headliner outlets, the floor outlets, or both.

### PANEL MODE



Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

### BI-LEVEL MODE



Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

**NOTE:**

In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

### FLOOR MODE



Air comes from the floor outlets.

### REAR TEMPERATURE LOCK



The Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the rear display is illuminated when the rear controls are locked by the front system.

## Rear Lock

Pressing the Rear Temperature Lock button on the Uconnect touchscreen will illuminate a lock symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are then controlled from the front Uconnect system.

Rear seat occupants can only adjust the rear ATC control when the Rear Temperature Lock button is turned off.

The rear ATC is located on the rear of the front center console.

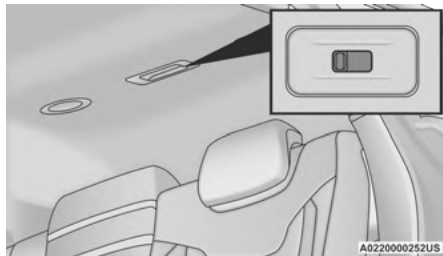
- Press the Rear Temperature Lock button on the front Uconnect touchscreen a second time to turn the Rear Temperature Lock icon off in the rear display.
- Push a rear blower button, adjust the temperature using the rear up and down arrows, and select a control mode to suit the rear occupant's needs.
- ATC is selected by pushing the AUTO button on the rear climate control faceplate.

Once the desired temperature is shown on the rear display, the ATC System will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

## REAR AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

The rear Air Conditioning (A/C) control switch is located above the third row seating, between the ceiling vents.

This control switch will regulate the amount of air forced through the rear outlets when the A/C is turned on from the front climate controls.



**Rear Air Conditioning Control Switch**

The blower speed can be adjusted from blower speeds 1 (lowest speed) to 3 (maximum speed). When the control switch is placed in the OFF position, no air will be flowing through the rear outlets.

### NOTE:

The air flow through the outlets can also be adjusted by manually closing the outlets to a desired position, or rotating the outlet to direct airflow toward the occupant. The rear A/C will get cold air only when the A/C is turned on from the front climate controls.

## AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (ATC)

### Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the front Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel and the word "AUTO" will illuminate in the front ATC display, along with two temperatures for the driver and front passenger. The system will then automatically regulate the amount of airflow.
2. Adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, passenger, and rear temperatures. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

- When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

**NOTE:**

It is not necessary to move the temperature settings. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected, or by changing the front blower knob setting.

**Manual Operation Override**


This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

**NOTE:**

The system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. Defrost mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

**CLIMATE VOICE RECOGNITION —  
IF EQUIPPED**

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Set the driver temperature to 20 degrees”
- “Set the passenger temperature to 20 degrees”

**Did You Know:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

**OPERATING TIPS****CAUTION!**

Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control system through an intake grille, located in the right side trim panel behind the third row seats. The heater outlets are located in the right side trim panel, just behind the rear doors. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

**NOTE:**

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.


**Summer Operation**

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

**Winter Operation**

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

**Vacation/Storage**

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see  page 350.

**Window Fogging**

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.



## Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the air distribution box, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.







## Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

## Stop/Start System — If Equipped

While in an Autostop, the Climate Control system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

## Operating Tips Chart

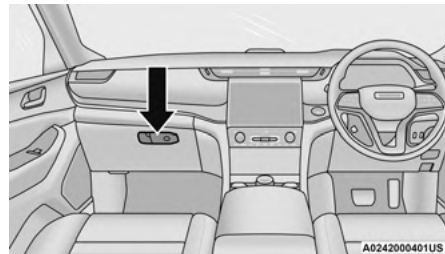
WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to  (Panel Mode), <sup>MAX</sup> <sub>A/C</sub> (MAX A/C) on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn <sup>A/C</sup> (A/C) on and set the mode control to  (Panel Mode).
Cool Sunny	Operate in  (Bi-Level Mode).
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to  (Mix Mode) and turn <sup>A/C</sup> (A/C) on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to  (Floor Mode). If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to  (Mix Mode).

## INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT

### STORAGE

#### Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.



**Glove Compartment Release Handle**

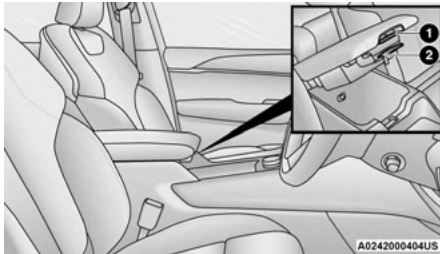
To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle. A light inside the glove compartment will illuminate when it is opened, and turn off when it is closed.

## Front Center Console

The front center console contains both an upper and a lower storage area.

To open the upper storage compartment, pull the upper paddle release lever.

To open the lower storage compartment, pull the lower paddle release lever.



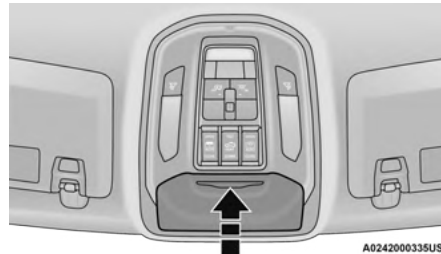
**Storage Compartment Release Levers**

- 1 – Upper Compartment Release Lever
- 2 – Lower Compartment Release Lever

Lift upward on the larger of the release levers to access the lower storage compartment.

## Sunglasses Bin Door

At the front of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses. The storage compartment access is a push/push design. Push the chrome pad on the door to open. Push the chrome pad on the door to close.

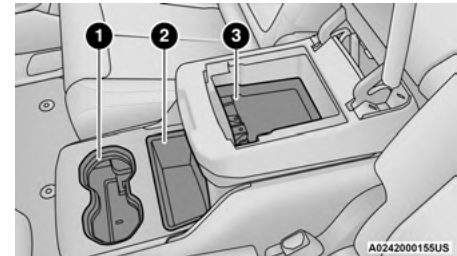


**Sunglasses Bin Door**

## Rear Full Center Console — If Equipped

The rear full center console contains both an upper and a lower storage area.

If equipped, a removable ash tray may be included in the cupholder.

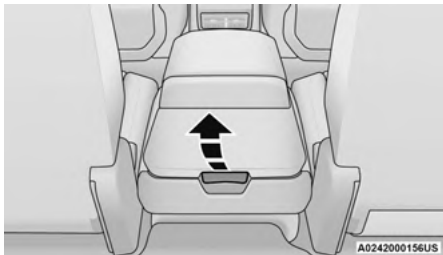


**Rear Center Console**

- 1 – Console Cupholders
- 2 – Open Lower Storage Area
- 3 – Covered Storage Compartment

To open the covered storage compartment, pull the upper paddle release lever on the front of the lid.

The storage compartment may also be lifted forward. Pull the paddle release lever located on the back of the console lid.



**Rear Paddle Release Lever**

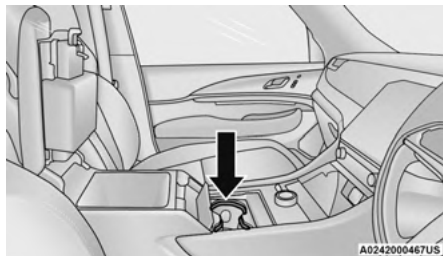
When the second row seats are folded flat, lifting the console forward provides a flat load floor surface from the cargo area. There is also access to the storage compartment from the third row.

### CAUTION!


Remove any items stored in the console cupholders or devices with cords routing through upper storage area. Damage may occur to upper console lid and device cables when upper storage compartment is lifted forward.

### LIGHTED CUPHOLDERS — IF EQUIPPED

On some vehicles, the front cupholders are equipped with a light ring that illuminates the cupholders for the front passengers.



**Light Ring In Front Cupholder**

The rear cupholders may also be equipped with a light ring that illuminates the cupholders for the rear passengers. The light ring is controlled by the Dimmer Controls  page 53.



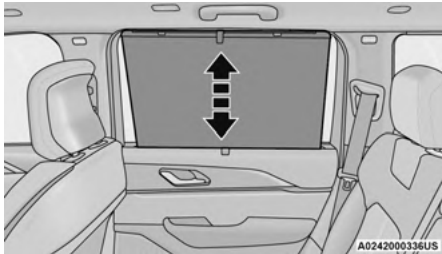
**Light Ring In Rear Cupholder (If Equipped)**

### SUN SCREENS — IF EQUIPPED

Sun screens are available for the second row seating windows. The screens store in the sill trim panels, and the tops of the windows are equipped with hooks that the sun screens attach to when pulled up.

Gently pull up on the tab to raise the sun screen. Continue pulling the sun screen until the tab is near the top of the window.

Once the screen is completely to the top of the window, extend the top bar of the sun screen over the two hooks attached to the top of the window.



**Sun Screen Extended**

To lower the sun screen, gently lift the tab upward to disengage the hooks, and feed the screen back into the base sill.

## USB/AUX CONTROL

This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into one of the USB ports, located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Plugging in a smartphone device to a USB port will activate Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® features, if equipped. For further information, refer to “Android Auto™” or “Apple CarPlay®” in the Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

### NOTE:

Two devices can be plugged in at the same time, and both ports will provide charging capabilities. Only one port can transfer data to the system at a time.

For example, if a device is plugged into the Type A USB port and another device is plugged into the Type C USB port, a message will appear and allow you to select which device to use.

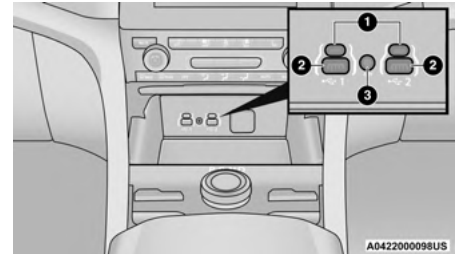
The following messages will appear when a non-phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports, and when a phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports:

- “A new device is now connected. Previous connection was lost.”
- “(Phone Name) now connected. Previous connection was lost.”
- “Another device is in use through the same USB port. Please disconnect the first device to use the second device.”

Plugging in a phone or another USB device may cause the connection to a previous device to be lost.

## Connecting AUX Or The External USB Device

Use a connection cable to connect an external USB device to the vehicle’s USB port, or use an auxiliary cable to connect a device to the vehicle’s AUX port. Both are located below the climate controls.



**USB/AUX Ports**

- 1 — USB C Port
- 2 — USB A Port (Standard USB)
- 3 — AUX Port

Once a device is connected to the USB port, it will begin charging and is ready for use with the system. Type C and Type A charge-only USB ports can be used at the same time but cannot be used simultaneously while playing media. When both Type C and Type A charge-only USB ports are in use they will be charged at a reduced rate.

#### NOTE:

If the device's battery completely discharges, it may not communicate with the Uconnect system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the device connected to the USB port may charge it to the required level.

### Using This Feature

By using a USB cable to connect an external device:

- The device can be played on the vehicle's sound system, and provides the artist, track title, and album information on the radio display.

#### NOTE:

Depending on track configuration, track information may not be present on the radio display.

- The device can be controlled using the radio buttons to play and browse the contents of the device.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB port.

By using an auxiliary cable to connect an external device:

- The audio device can be played on the vehicle's sound system. The Uconnect system will not display information related to the artist, track title, and album information.

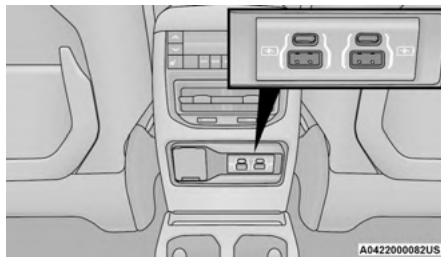
#### NOTE:

When using the AUX port, the external device cannot be controlled using the radio buttons. The device will not charge.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

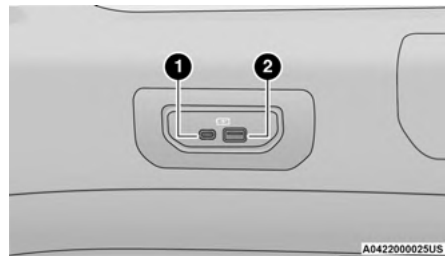
### Second And Third Row USB Ports

The second row USB ports can be used to charge an external device.



Rear Center Console USB Ports

In the third row, a set of two USB ports can be used to charge a device. These ports are charge only.



Third Row USB Ports

- 1 — Charge Only Type C USB Port  
2 — Charge Only Type A USB Port

#### NOTE:

Charge unsupported devices with the Charge Only USB ports. If an unsupported device is plugged into a Media USB port, a message will display on the touchscreen that the device is not supported by the system.

## ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

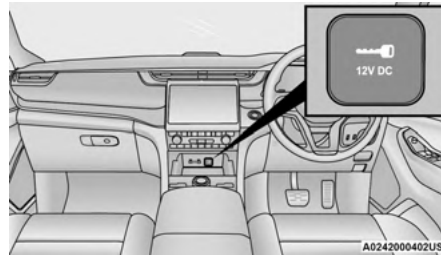
Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a key or a battery symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a key symbol are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position, while the outlets labeled with a battery symbol are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

### NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the battery powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 W (13 Amp) at 12 Volt. If the 160 W (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system needs to be replaced.

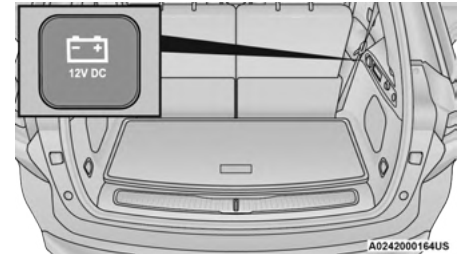
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel, below the climate controls.



**Front Power Outlet**

The rear cargo power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.



**Rear Cargo Power Outlet**

### NOTE:

The rear cargo power outlet can be changed from battery powered to powered by ignition in the ON/RUN position by switching the cargo area power outlet fuse from F44B to F44A in the rear power distribution center → page 319.

**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

**CAUTION!**

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

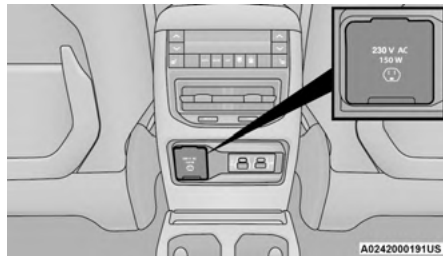
*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!**

- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

**POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED**

There is a 230 Volt, 150 W inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 W. Certain video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



**Power Inverter**

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 W is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

## WIRELESS CHARGING PAD — IF EQUIPPED



Wireless Charging Pad

Your vehicle may be equipped with a 15W 3A Qi wireless charging pad located inside of the storage area below the climate controls. This charging pad is designed to wirelessly charge your Qi enabled mobile phone. Qi is a standard that allows wireless charging of your mobile phone.

Your mobile phone must be designed for Qi wireless charging. If the phone is not equipped with Qi wireless charging functionality, an aftermarket sleeve or a specialized back plate can be purchased from your mobile phone provider or a local electronics retailer. Please see your phone's owner's manual for further information.

The wireless charging pad is equipped with an anti-slip mat to hold your mobile phone in place, and an LED indicator light.

### LED Indicator Status:

- No Light: Charging pad is idle or searching for a device.
- Blue Light: Device is detected and is charging.
- Red Light/Flashing: Internal error or foreign object is detected.

### Important Notes Regarding This Vehicle's Wireless Charging Pad:

- All vehicle doors must be closed for the wireless charging pad to operate.
- If the phone moves on the pad causing the red light to illuminate, the phone will have to be picked up and placed back on the charging pad to resume charging.

- Wireless charging is not as fast as when the phone is connected to a wired charger.
- The phone's protective case must be removed when placed on the wireless charging pad.
- iPhone® 12 (including iPod®) is equipped with software to protect the device from overheating. When the software is active, the rate of charge is slowed down to protect the device.
- Phones must always be placed on the wireless charging pad within the outline shown on the pad so that its charging parts connect with the charging coils of the system. Movement of the phone during charging may prevent or slow the rate of charge.
- Having multiple applications open on the phone while charging will reduce the charging efficiency, and may even shut down an application that is actively running (i.e. Apple CarPlay®). This may also cause the phone to overheat.
- Wireless chargers may implement certain methods to prevent the phone from overheating during charging such as slowing down the rate of charge. In certain instances, the device may shut down for a brief period of time (when the device reaches a certain temperature). If this happens, it does not mean there is a fault with the wireless charging pad. This may just be a protective measure to prevent damage to the phone.



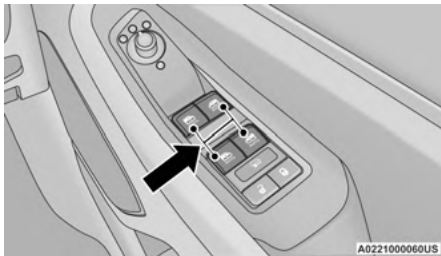
**CAUTION!**

The key fob should not be placed on the charging pad or within 6 inches (15 cm) of it. Doing so can cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the fob. Placing the fob in close proximity of the charging pad blocks the fob from being detected by the vehicle and prevents the vehicle from starting.

**WINDOWS****POWER WINDOW CONTROLS**

The power window controls, located on the driver's door trim panel, operate the window movement for all four power windows.

There is a single switch on the front passenger door and rear passenger doors which operate the windows for only that door.



**Driver's Door Power Window Switches**

**NOTE:**

- The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition has been placed in the OFF position. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.
- The window controls will operate only when the vehicle's ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

**WARNING!**

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

**AUTOMATIC WINDOW FEATURES**

Both the driver and front passenger windows, and if equipped, both rear windows, may have Auto-Down and Auto-Up operations.

**Auto-Down Feature**

For windows equipped with the AUTO feature, push the window switch down to the second detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

### Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

For windows equipped with the AUTO feature, lift the window switch up to the second detent, and release; the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch and release it when you want the window to stop.

For vehicles equipped with anti-pinch protection, if the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.

### NOTE:

Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

### WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

## RESET AUTO-UP

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window may need to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

### Front Doors

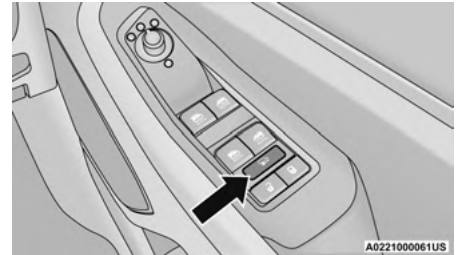
1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

### Rear Doors

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Release the window switch, and within five seconds, pull the window switch up again for an additional two seconds.

## WINDOW LOCKOUT SWITCH

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn off).



Window Lockout Switch

## WIND BUFFETING

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

## POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

### DUAL PANE POWER SUNROOF

The power sunroof switches are located on the overhead console between the courtesy/reading lights.



**Power Sunroof Switches**

- 1 — Opening/Closing Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Opening/Closing Sunshade

#### WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

#### CAUTION!

Do not grab/pull on the sunroof or its related parts. Damage to the sunroof can occur.

### Opening And Closing The Sunroof

The sunroof has two programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open position: a comfort stop position and a full open position. The comfort stop position will minimize wind buffeting in the interior.

#### Express Open/Close

To open the sunroof, push OPEN on the sunroof switch and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and stop automatically. Push and release OPEN again to continue to the full open position.

To close the sunroof, push CLOSE on the sunroof switch and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will close automatically from any position.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

#### Manual Open/Close

To open the sunroof, push and hold OPEN on the sunroof switch. The sunroof will open to the comfort stop position, then automatically stop. Release the switch then push and hold again to continue to the full open position.

To close the sunroof, push and hold CLOSE on the sunroof switch.

Any release of the switch during open or close operation will stop the sunroof movement in a partially open position.

### **Express Venting The Sunroof**

To vent the sunroof, push TILT on the vent switch and release within one half second. The sunroof will open to the vent position regardless of its initial position. During Express Vent operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

#### **NOTE:**

If the sunshade is in the closed position when Express/ Manual Open or Vent operation is initiated, the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.

### **Opening And Closing The Power Sunshade**

The sunshade has two programmed open positions: half open and full open positions. When operating the sunshade from the closed position, the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be pushed again to continue on to full open position.

If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pushing the sunshade close switch when the sunroof is open/vented

and the sunshade is at half open position will first automatically close the sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

#### **Express Open/Close**

To open the sunshade, push OPEN on the sunshade switch and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and release OPEN again to continue to open the sunshade to the full open position.

To close the sunshade, push CLOSE on the sunshade switch and release it within one-half second.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

#### **Manual Open/Close**

To open the sunshade, push and hold OPEN on the sunshade switch, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold OPEN again to continue to open the sunshade to the full open position.

To close the sunshade, push and hold CLOSE on the sunshade switch.

Releasing the switch while the sunshade is in motion will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

### **Pinch Protect Feature**

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

#### **NOTE:**

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

### **Ignition Off Operation**

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

#### **NOTE:**

Ignition Off timing is programmable through the Uconnect system ↪ page 168.

### **Sunroof Maintenance**

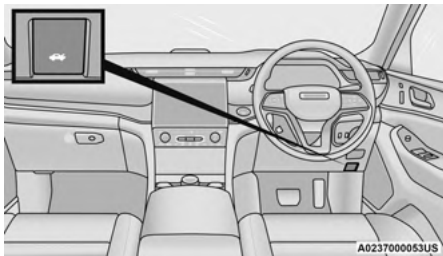
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel. Periodically check for and clear out any debris that may have collected in the tracks.

## HOOD

### OPENING THE HOOD

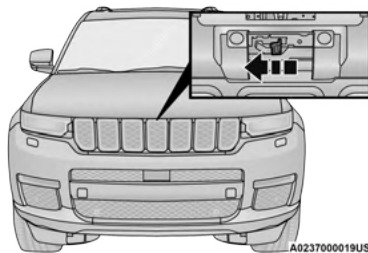
To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located at the bottom of the driver's side of the instrument panel.



**Hood Release**

2. Reach under the hood from outside the vehicle, move the safety latch to the left and lift the hood.



**Safety Latch Location**

#### NOTE:

- Vehicle must be at a stop and the gear selector must be in PARK.
- While lifting the hood, use both hands.
- Before lifting the hood, check that the wiper arms are not in motion and not in the lifted position.

### CLOSING THE HOOD

In one continuous motion, pull down on the front edge of the hood with moderate force until the angle is below the crossover point (where the gas props are no longer resisting) and let the hood continue to fall closed from its own inertia.

#### WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

## LIFTGATE

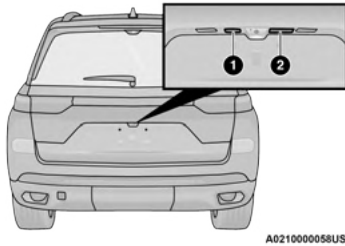
### TO UNLOCK/OPEN THE LIFTGATE



The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob or by pushing the electronic liftgate release button.

Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry button located to the left of the electronic liftgate release button to lock the liftgate and doors.

**Liftgate Entry**

A0210000058US

- 1 – Passive Entry Button
- 2 – Electronic Liftgate Release Button

**NOTE:**

When you push the electronic liftgate release button, either only the liftgate will unlock, or all the doors and the liftgate will unlock, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system ↪ page 168.

**NOTE:**

- Use the power door lock switch on either front door trim panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate.
- The driver's door lock cylinder will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

**WARNING!**

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

The liftgate can also be opened manually by pushing the electronic liftgate release button and pulling upward in one fluid motion.

**To Lock/Close The Liftgate**

There are several different ways to close the liftgate:

- Manually (grab the liftgate closing handle and pull in a downward motion)
- Key fob
- Liftgate close button in the cargo area

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Passive Entry button located to the left of the electronic liftgate release button, will lock the vehicle only.

If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate close button located in the cargo area on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the liftgate close button a second time will reverse the liftgate operation.

**Liftgate Close Button**

A0238000126US

## ADJUSTABLE POWER LIFTGATE HEIGHT

The maximum height that the liftgate will open can be adjusted and saved so that the liftgate will only open to the desired height. To set a desired height, proceed as follows:

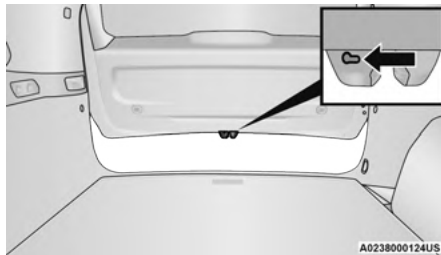
1. Open the liftgate fully, then manually pull down on the liftgate to the desired height.
2. Push and hold the liftgate close button, located on the left side trim panel inside the cargo area, for three seconds. An audible chime will be heard to let you know the height has been saved.

To set the saved height setting to a new setting, proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate, then manually push the liftgate upward to its full open position.
2. Manually pull the liftgate down to the new desired height and hold the liftgate close button for three seconds until the audible chime is heard.

### Power Liftgate Malfunction Procedure:

1. In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, the liftgate can be released by accessing the service release feature in the latch. This can be done using a 3 mm diameter screwdriver.



**Liftgate Service Release**

2. From inside the gate, an eyelet can be seen. Place the screwdriver in the eyelet.
3. Rotate the screwdriver handle to actuate the lever and release the latch.
4. If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

## CARGO AREA FEATURES

### Cargo Storage

The load floor is designed for a maximum load of 300 lb (136 kg).

Additional storage can be found in the load floor. To access the lower storage, lift the handle and raise the storage lid.



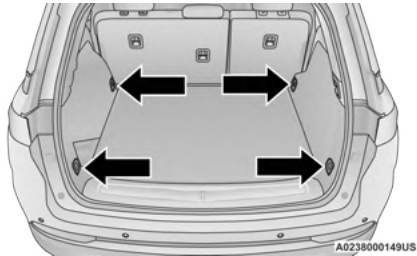
**Load Floor Handle**

## Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area sides, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.

### NOTE:

The cargo tie-downs are designed for a maximum load of 300 lb (136 kg).



**Tie-Down Hooks**

### WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING!

- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

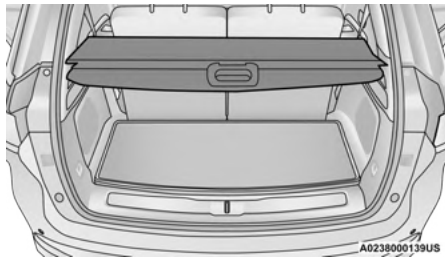


## Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

To cover the cargo area:

1. Grab the cover at the center handle and pull over the cargo area.
2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots in the pillar trim cover.
3. The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.



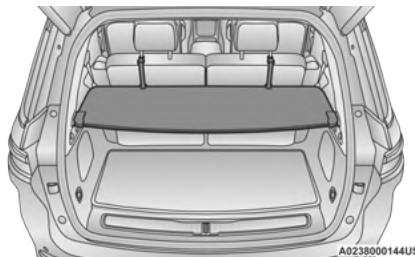
Rear Cargo Cover

A0238000139US

<b>WARNING!</b>
In a collision, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

## Foldable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

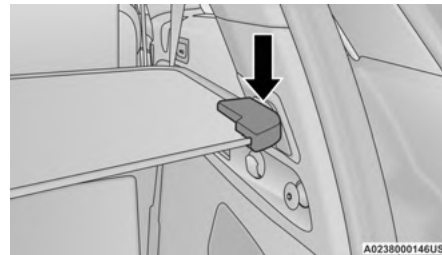


Foldable Cargo Area Cover

A0238000144US

To cover the cargo area:

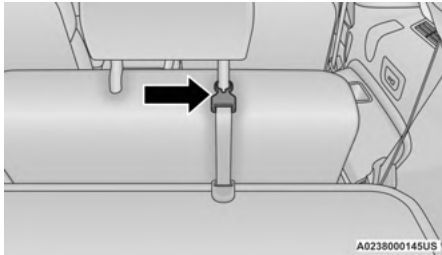
1. Remove the folded cover from the storage pouch, and unfold using a twisting motion.
2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots on each side of the pillar trim.



A0238000146US

Step 2

3. Hook the straps to the outside post of the rear head restraint on each side.

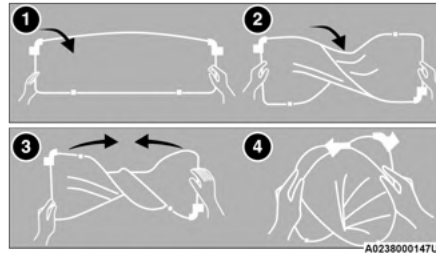


**Step 3**

**NOTE:**

The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.

To store the foldable cargo area cover, reverse the installation steps and replace the cover into its storage pouch.



**Folding The Cargo Cover**

- 1 – Remove Cover From Vehicle
- 2 – Twist Cover
- 3 – Push Twisted Cover Inward
- 4 – Place Folded Cover In Pouch

**WARNING!**

In a collision, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

## ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry loads on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lb (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

### NOTE:

See an authorized dealer to order and install Mopar® crossbars built specifically for this roof rack system.

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity. Place one crossbar in the forward position. Place the rear crossbar in one of the two rear optional positions based on the load being secured.

To move the crossbars, loosen the attachments, located at the upper edge of each crossbar, approximately eight turns using the anti-theft wrench provided with the Mopar® crossbars. Then, move the crossbar to the desired position, keeping the crossbars parallel to the rack frame. Once the crossbar is in the desired position, retighten with the wrench to lock the crossbar into position.

### NOTE:

If any cargo (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, place the rear crossbar in the forward of the two rear crossbar positions.

### WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

### CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, do not carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or some other protection between the load and the roof surface.

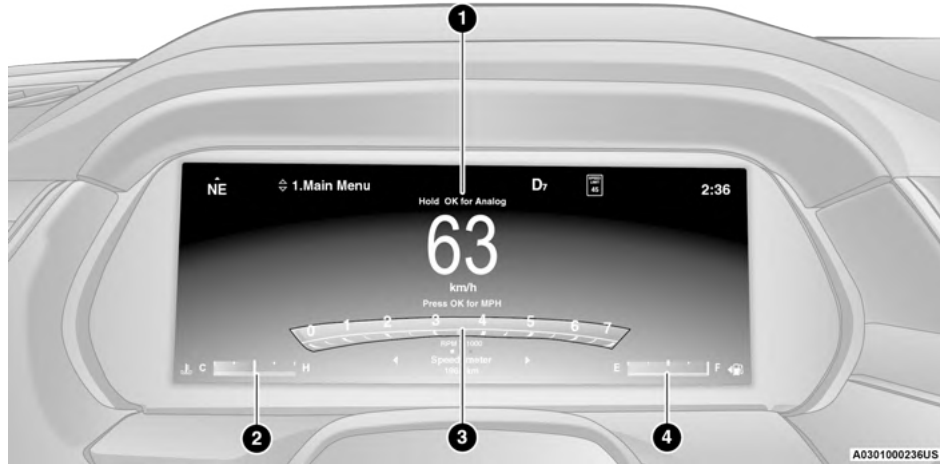
*(Continued)*

### CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lb (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- The use of vehicle systems that would adjust the ride heights (such as Selec-Terrain modes Rock or Sand/Mud) is not recommended when using the Roof Luggage Rack to carry a load.

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Holding the **OK** button on the instrument cluster display controls located on the steering wheel will allow you to change your display from Digital to Analog.

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

- Speedometer
  - Indicates vehicle speed.

### NOTE:

A chime will sound when the vehicle speed is above 80 km/h and a continuous chime will sound when the vehicle speed is above 120 km/h → page 97.

- Temperature Gauge
  - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
  - The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

### WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. It is recommended to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats → page 313.

### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H”, pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

- Tachometer
  - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).

- Fuel Gauge

- The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the Keyless Push Button Ignition is in the ON/RUN position.



- The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

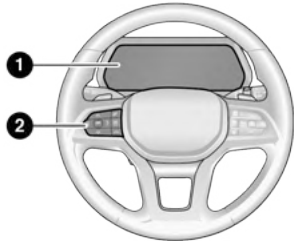
### NOTE:

The Instrument Cluster Warning Indicators will illuminate briefly for a bulb check when the ignition is first cycled.

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle will be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using the driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

## LOCATION AND CONTROLS

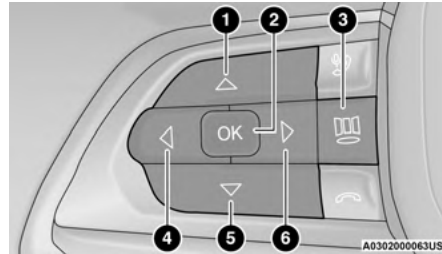


A03020001701US

**Instrument Cluster Display/Controls Location**

- 1 - Instrument Cluster Display Screen
- 2 - Instrument Cluster Display Controls

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



A0302000063US

**Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons**

- 1 - Up Arrow Button
- 2 - OK Button
- 3 - Menu Button
- 4 - Left Arrow Button
- 5 - Down Arrow Button
- 6 - Right Arrow Button

1. **Up Arrow Button**  
Push and release the **up**  $\blacktriangle$  arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu.
2. **OK Button**  
Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.
3. **Menu Button**  
Push the **Menu** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of the Home Screen display. Push and hold the **OK** button to enter edit mode.
4. **Left Arrow Button**  
Push the **left**  $\blacktriangleleft$  arrow button to return to the main menu from an info screen or submenu item.
5. **Down Arrow Button**  
Push and release the **down**  $\blacktriangledown$  arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu.
6. **Right Arrow Button**  
Push and release the **right**  $\blacktriangleright$  arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

### Display Options

Holding **OK** will also allow you to change your display to Digital or Analog.

- Digital theme will be the default theme
- Menu screen times out after 10 seconds. Press **OK** to reactivate
- Speedometer must always be present
- Relevant warning notifications and other pop-up info will still be displayed in the main screen area (In this case the speed moves to the top)

### Custom Tile Configuration

To customize the instrument cluster further, you are able to select up to five tiles to display information based on your needs.

- Press the **Menu** button for the Home Screen display.



Menu Button

- Navigate **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to highlight desired Tile.
- Press **OK** to select the tile and navigate to the selected submenu and press **OK** again to add your selection to your tile view.
- The Home Screen options are Driver Info, Vehicle Info, Navigation, Audio, and Off Road.

### Home Screen

Press the **Menu** button to display the Home Screen.

Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to highlight the desired selection. Push and release the

**OK** button to select. Press the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button to select a different screen within the selected category. If the **Menu** button is pressed in this view, the instrument cluster will return to the previously displayed screen.

### Home Screen Options



Custom Tile Screen

### NOTE:

These options may vary based on your vehicle trim level.

- **Navigation — If Equipped**
  - Map Display
  - Trip A/B
- **Vehicle Info**
  - Coolant Temp
  - Trans Temp
  - Oil Temp
  - Oil Pressure
  - Battery Voltage
  - Oil Life
  - Tire Pressure
  - Fuel Economy
- **Driver Info — If Equipped**
  - Posted Speed Limit Sign
  - Driver Assist
- **Audio**
  - Audio Info

- **Off Road**
  - Selec-Terrain Status/ Air Suspension Status — If Equipped
  - Steering Angle
  - Pitch & Roll

## DISPLAY AND MESSAGES

The instrument cluster display is located in the center portion of the cluster and consist of multiple sections:

- **Main Screen** — The inner ring of the display will illuminate in black under normal conditions, yellow for non critical warnings and red for critical warnings
- **Submenu Dots** — Whenever there are submenus available, the position within the submenus is shown here
- **Reconfigurable Telltales/Information**
- **Gear Selector Status (PRND)**
- **Driver Interactive Display (Compass, Temp, Range to Empty, Trip A, Trip B, Average Fuel Economy, Current Fuel Economy and Time)**
- **Air Suspension Status — If Equipped**
- **Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) Status — If Equipped**

The instrument cluster display will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays pop-up messages and warning or information messages. These pop-up messages fall into several categories:

- **Five Second Stored Messages**
- **Unstored Messages**

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are “Turn Signal On” (if a turn signal is left on) and “Lights On” (if driver leaves the vehicle with the lights on).

- **Unstored Messages Until RUN**
- **Five Second Unstored Messages**

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. An example of this message type is “Automatic High Beams On”.



## 88 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

Includes the following, but not limited to:

Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to R	Front Seat Belts Unbuckled	Driver Seat Belt Unbuckled
Doors Open	Passenger Seat Belt Unbuckled	Traction Control Off
Vehicle Speed Too High To Shift to D	Washer Fluid Low	Oil Pressure Low
Hood Open	Oil Change Due	Fuel Low
Shift Not Allowed	Service Anti-lock Brake System	Service Electronic Throttle Control
Service Shifter	Service Power Steering	Cruise Off
Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P	Cruise Ready	ACC Override
Service Transmission	Cruise Set To XXX mph or km/h	Close Fuel Door
Liftgate Open	Vehicle Not In Park	Service Tire Pressure System
Door Open	Park Brake Engaged	Brake Fluid Low
Service Air Bag Warning Light	Lights On	Engine Temperature Hot
Remote Start Disabled Start To Reset	Right Front Turn Signal Light Out	Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out
Service Air Bag System	Left Front Turn Signal Light Out	Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out
Remote Start Canceled Liftgate Open	Ignition On	Check The Rear Seat
Remote Start Canceled Time Expired	Remote Start Active Push Start Button	Remote Start Canceled Fuel Low
Remote Start Canceled Hood Open	Remote Start Canceled Door Open	

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white or yellow telltales area on the left, and the green or red telltales area on the right.

## ENGINE OIL LIFE RESET

### Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will display for approximately five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval has been reached. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate due to ambient temperatures, engine warm-up and personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** or arrow buttons. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

### Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter ‘n Go™ — Ignition

Use the steering wheel instrument cluster display controls for the following procedure(s):

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Push and release the **down** ▾ arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to “Vehicle Info.”

3. Push and release the **right** ▷ arrow button to access the “Oil Life” screen.
4. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset oil life. If conditions are met, the gauge and numeric display will update to show 100%. If conditions are not met, a pop-up message of “To reset oil life engine must be off with ignition in run” will be displayed (for five seconds), and the user will remain at the Oil Life screen.
5. Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▾ arrow button to exit the submenu screen.

### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

### Secondary Method Of Resetting Engine Oil Life

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.

3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF position.

### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MENU ITEMS

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the main menu items for several features. Use the **up** ▲ and **down** ▾ arrow buttons to scroll through the driver interactive display menu options until the desired menu is reached.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

## Driver Info

Push and release the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Driver Info menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push the **left**  $\triangleleft$  or **right**  $\triangleright$  arrow button to scroll through the information submenus

### Speedometer

Hold the **OK** button to toggle between Analog and Digital speedometer.

## Vehicle Info

Push and release the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Vehicle Info title is in the instrument cluster display.

Push the **left**  $\triangleleft$  or **right**  $\triangleright$  arrow button to scroll through the information submenus.

### Fuel Economy

- Average Fuel Economy
- Current Fuel Economy
- Range To Empty
- Press the **OK** button to reset the average fuel economy

### NOTE:

The Range feature is not able to be reset through the instrument cluster display controls.

## Gauge Summary

- **Coolant Temperature – If Equipped**  
Displays the current temperature of the coolant.
- **Transmission Temperature**  
Displays the actual transmission temperature.
- **Oil Temperature**  
Displays the actual oil temperature.
- **Oil Pressure**  
Displays the actual oil pressure.
- **Battery Voltage**  
Displays the current voltage level of the battery.

### Oil Life

- Displays the current oil life of the vehicle.

### Tire Pressure Monitor System

- If tire pressure is **OK** for all tires a vehicle icon is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the icon.
- If one or more tires have low pressure, the tire pressure values in each corner of the icon with the pressure value of the low tire are displayed in a different color than the other tire pressure value.
- If the Tire Pressure system requires service, “Service Tire Pressure System” is displayed.

Tire Pressure is an information only function, and cannot be reset  $\rightarrow$  page 240.

## Stop/Start Status – If Equipped

- Display current status of Stop/Start system.

## Trip

Push and release the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Trip menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Toggle the **left**  $\triangleleft$  or **right**  $\triangleright$  arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:

- **Distance** – Shows the total distance (mi or km) traveled for Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- **Average Fuel Economy** – Shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km or km/L) of Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- **Elapsed Time** – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since Trip A or Trip B has been reset.

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.

## Navigation – If Equipped

Push and release the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Navigation display title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

## Off Road

Push and release the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Off Road Menu title is highlighted. Push the **left**  $\triangleleft$  or **right**  $\triangleright$  arrow button to scroll the submenus.

- **Terrain Status — If Equipped**

- Selec-Terrain Status
- Air Suspension Status

- **Vehicle Dynamics**

- Wheel Articulation
- Transfer Case Status — If Equipped
- Steering Angle
- Sway Bar Status — If Equipped
- Axle Lock Status — If Equipped

- **Pitch And Roll**

- Vehicle Pitch
- Vehicle Roll

## Audio

Push and release the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Audio Menu title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. This menu will display the audio source information, including the Song name, Artist name, and audio source with an accompanying graphic.

## Stored Messages

Push and release the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Messages Menu item is highlighted. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pushing the **left**  $\triangleleft$  or **right**  $\triangleright$  arrow button will allow you to see what the stored messages are.

## Settings

### Screen Setup

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Settings Menu title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The Settings feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

Upper Left or Upper Right		
None	Fuel Economy Current	Time
Outside Temp	Trip B Distance	Fuel Economy Average
Range To Empty (RTE)	Compass	Trip A Distance

**Current Gear**

- On
- Off

**Odometer**

- Show
- Hide

Favorite Menus		
Driver Info	Trip (Show/Hide)	Off Road (Show/Hide)
Messages	Vehicle Info	Navigation (Show/Hide)
Audio (Show/Hide)	Settings	HUD

**NOTE:**

Menus with (show/hide) can push the **OK** button to choose whether to show or hide this menu on the instrument cluster display.

**Defaults (Restores All Settings To Default Settings)**

- Restore
- Cancel

**NOTE:**

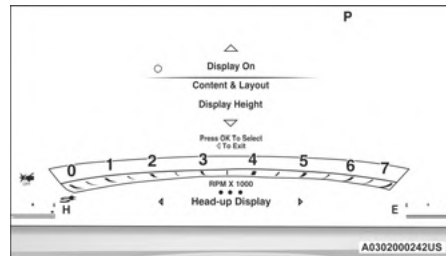
If the current theme is set to Digital, the tachometer will not display while in the Settings menu.

**HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) —  
IF EQUIPPED****NOTE:**

The HUD feature Settings are available at any vehicle speed. Some information like speed limit or Driver Assist will not appear on the HUD unless your vehicle is equipped with Traffic Sign Assist or Driver Assist systems.

Push and release the **up**  $\Delta$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until the Settings Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **left**  $\triangleleft$  or **right**  $\triangleright$  arrow button until the HUD Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter HUD. Use the **up**  $\Delta$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button to select a setting, then push and release the **OK** button to adjust the setting.

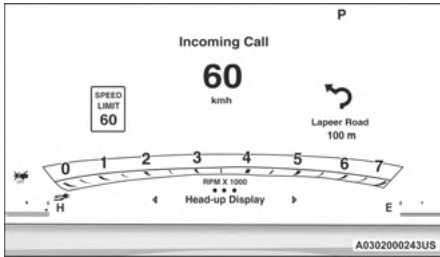
- ON/OFF

**HUD ON/OFF**

When “Display On” is selected, the HUD will display on the windshield. When it is not selected, no display appears on the windshield.

- Content and Layout

- **Simple:** Speed, Speed Limit
- **Standard:** Speed, Speed Limit, Navigation



**Standard Mode**

When “Standard” mode is selected, the HUD image is split into thirds with the speed limit indicator shown to the left, vehicle speed in the center, and turn-by-turn navigation to the right.

- **Advanced:** Speed, Speed Limit, Navigation, Driver Assist (ACC/Cruise, Active Lane Management, Active Driving Assist), Gear (only available in Sport mode)



**Advanced Mode**

When “Advanced” mode is selected, the HUD displays the vehicle speed, turn-by-turn navigation, speed limit, driver assist function(s), and current gear.

- **Custom**

**NOTE:**

Custom options will be displayed in the radio head unit ↗ page 168.

- **Custom 1:** Speed, Speed Limit
- **Custom 2:** Speed, Speed Limit, Navigation
- **Custom 3:** Speed, Speed Limit, Navigation, Driver Assist (ACC/Cruise, Active Lane Management, Active Driving Assist)

- **Custom 4:** Speed, Speed Limit, Navigation, Driver Assist (ACC/Cruise, Active Lane Management, Active Driving Assist), Gear (only available in Sport mode)

- Display Height
- Brightness

**NOTE:**

The HUD basic settings (Brightness, Display Height and Non Custom layouts), are controlled through the Settings Screen in the instrument cluster ↗ page 84.

## BATTERY SAVER ON/BATTERY SAVER MODE MESSAGE — ELECTRICAL LOAD REDUCTION ACTIONS — IF EQUIPPED

This vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) to perform additional monitoring of the electrical system and status of the vehicle battery.

In cases when the IBS detects charging system failure, or the vehicle battery conditions are deteriorating, electrical load reduction actions will take place to extend the driving time and distance of the vehicle. This is done by reducing power to or turning off non-essential electrical loads.

Load reduction is only active when the engine is running. It will display a message if there is a risk of battery depletion to the point where the vehicle may stall due to lack of electrical supply, or will not restart after the current drive cycle.

When load reduction is activated, the message “Battery Saver On” or “Battery Saver Mode” will appear in the instrument cluster.

These messages indicate the vehicle battery has a low state of charge and continues to lose electrical charge at a rate that the charging system cannot sustain.

### NOTE:

- The charging system is independent from load reduction. The charging system performs a diagnostic on the charging system continuously.
- If the Battery Charge Warning Light is on it may indicate a problem with the charging system → page 96.

The electrical loads that may be switched off (if equipped), and vehicle functions which can be affected by load reduction are:

- Heated Seat/Vented Seats/Heated Wheel
- Rear Defroster And Heated Mirrors
- HVAC System
- 115 Volt AC Power Inverter System
- Audio and Telematics System

Loss of the battery charge may indicate one or more of the following conditions:

- The charging system cannot deliver enough electrical power to the vehicle system because the electrical loads are larger than the capability of the charging system. The charging system is still functioning properly.
- Turning on all possible vehicle electrical loads (e.g. HVAC to max settings, exterior and interior lights, overloaded power outlets +12 Volt, 115 Volt AC, USB ports) during certain driving conditions (city driving, towing, frequent stopping, etc.).
- Installing options like additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms and similar devices.
- Unusual driving cycles (short trips separated by long parking periods).
- The vehicle was parked for an extended period of time (weeks, months).
- The battery was recently replaced and was not charged completely.
- The battery was discharged by an electrical load left on when the vehicle was parked.
- The battery was used for an extended period with the engine not running to supply radio, lights, chargers, +12 Volt portable appliances like vacuum cleaners, game consoles and similar devices.

### What to do when an electrical load reduction action message is present (“Battery Saver On” or “Battery Saver Mode”)

During a trip:

- Reduce power to unnecessary loads if possible:
  - Turn off redundant lights (interior or exterior)
  - Check what may be plugged into power outlets +12 Volt, 115 Volt AC, USB ports
  - Check HVAC settings (blower, temperature)
  - Check the audio settings (volume)

After a trip:

- Check if any aftermarket equipment was installed (additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms) and review specifications if any (load and Ignition Off Draw currents).
- Evaluate the latest driving cycles (distance, driving time and parking time).
- The vehicle should have service performed if the message is still present during consecutive trips, and if the evaluation and driving pattern of the vehicle did not help to identify the cause.

## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

### RED WARNING LIGHTS

#### Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, and it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

#### Brake Warning Light



This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

#### NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

#### WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately four seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.



The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

**Battery Charge Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system.

Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

**Door Open Warning Light**

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

**NOTE:**

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

**Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light**

This warning light will turn on when there is a fault with the EPS system → page 127.

**WARNING!**

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

**Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the ETC system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

**NOTE:**

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

**Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light**

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool; whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N) and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service → page 292.

## Hood Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

## Liftgate Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

## Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

## Oil Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

## Rear Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light – If Equipped



This light indicates when a rear seat belt is unbuckled in the second row. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN position, and if a seat belt in the second row is unbuckled, a light corresponding to the specific seat will turn on in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information. If a second row seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip is unbuckled, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light will change from the buckled to the unbuckled symbol, and a chime will sound → page 245.

## Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light



This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound → page 245.

## Speed Warning Light – If Equipped



When the vehicle speed is equal to or exceeds 80 km/h and less than 120 km/h, single chime with a red circle that has 80 inside the telltale will be displayed, and the chime will repeat once every 2 Minutes if this condition still exists. When the vehicle speed is equal to or greater than 120 km/h, a continuous chime with a red circle has 120 inside telltale will be displayed.

### NOTE:

Speed alert system warning signal cannot be stopped by means other than control of the speed by the driver.

## Transmission Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

### WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components, and cause a fire.

### CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

## Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security system is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

## YELLOW WARNING LIGHTS

### Air Suspension Fault Warning Light



This light will illuminate when there is a fault detected in the air suspension system.

### Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

### Active Driving Assist - Driver Inattentiveness Warning Light



This light illuminates when driver inattentiveness has been detected, warning the driver to place their hands on the steering wheel.

### Active Driving Assist Fault Warning Light



This light will turn on when the Active Driving Assist system has detected a fault.

### Electric Park Brake Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electric Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will indicate when the ESC system is Active. The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light indicates the ESC is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously while in 4WD High.

If the vehicle was previously turned off while in 4WD Low, the ESC OFF light will be illuminated upon turning to ON/RUN until the transfer case is shifted out of the 4WD Low position.

### Service Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the Active Lane Management system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

### Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped



The Active Lane Management Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker ↪ page 145.

### Low Fuel Warning Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 gal (7.5 L), this light will turn on and a chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added.

### Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low ↪ page 303.

## Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)



The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems.

This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

### WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

### CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

## Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light



This light will turn on when the ACC is not operating and needs service → page 130.

## Service Forward Collision (FCW) Or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the FCW or PEB System. Contact an authorized dealer for service → page 100.

## Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

## Sway Bar Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate when there is a fault in the sway bar disconnect system → page 122.

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light



The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned previously, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

### CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated

on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

## YELLOW INDICATOR LIGHTS

### Sway Bar Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the front sway bar is disconnected → page 122.

### 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD Low mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels → page 119.

### Air Suspension Active Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is actively adjusting the ride height → page 124.

### Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

### Air Suspension Aerodynamic Height Indicator Light— If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Aerodynamic setting → page 124.

### Air Suspension Entry/Exit Indicator Light— If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the vehicle is automatically lowered from ride height position downward for easy entry and exit of the vehicle.

### Air Suspension Off Road 1 Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off Road 1 setting → page 124.

### Air Suspension Off Road 2 Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off Road 2 setting → page 124.

### Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped



The Auto HOLD! Fault light will illuminate if a fault is detected, it will be indicated by a yellow 'HOLD!' indicator light that will stay on as long as the fault condition exists.

### Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Off Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light illuminates when the FCW or PEB is OFF → page 237.

### NEUTRAL Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the 4WD power transfer case is in the NEUTRAL mode and the front and rear driveshafts are disengaged from the powertrain.

### Maximum Payload Exceeded Indicator Light — If Equipped



this light indicates that the maximum payload may have been exceeded or load leveling cannot be achieved at its current ride height.

## GREEN INDICATOR LIGHTS

### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Indicator Light — If Equipped



This will display when the ACC is set and the vehicle in front is detected ⇨ page 130.

### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped



This will display when the ACC is set and the vehicle in front is not detected ⇨ page 130.

### Auto HOLD Indicator Light — If Equipped



Auto HOLD keeps your vehicle at a complete stop without you having to keep your foot on the brake pedal. Once engaged a green "HOLD" indicator will appear in the Instrument

Cluster Display.

### Cruise Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is set to the desired speed ⇨ page 129.

### Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on ⇨ page 48.

### Active Lane Management Indicator Light — If Equipped



The Active Lane Management indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is "armed" and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs ⇨ page 145.

### Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the parking lights or headlights are turned on ⇨ page 48.



### Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light indicates when a rear seat belt has been buckled in the second row. A telltale will display in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster display to correspond to the specific seating position once the seat belt has been buckled → page 245.

### Sport Mode Indicator Light



This light will turn on when Sport mode is active.

### Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode → page 128.

### Turn Signal Indicator Lights



When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash.

Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

#### NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

### Active Driving Assist - Driver Attentive Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when the system detects that the driver is attentive and is actively steering the vehicle.

### WHITE INDICATOR LIGHTS

#### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when ACC has been turned on, but is not set → page 130.

#### Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is ready, but not set → page 129.

#### Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator shows when the HDC feature is turned on. The light will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the 4WD Low position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

### Active Lane Management Indicator Light — If Equipped



When the Active Lane Management system is ON, but not armed, the Active Lane Management indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line ↪ page 145.

### Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light indicates when the rear passenger seats are unoccupied, and will illuminate in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information.

### Speed Warning Indicator Light — If Equipped



When Set Speed Warning is turned on, the speed warning telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster with a number matching the set speed. When the set speed is exceeded, a single chime will sound along with pop-up message of speed warning exceeded.

When the set speed is exceeded by 3 mph (5 km/h) or more, the indication will light up yellow and flash along with a continuous chime (up to 10 seconds or until the speed is no longer exceeded).

Speed Warning can be turned on and off in the instrument cluster display ↪ page 84.

#### NOTE:

The number “55” is only an example of a speed that can be set.

### Selec-Speed Control Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when Selec-Speed Control is activated.

To activate Selec-Speed Control, assure the vehicle is 4WD Low and push the button on the Instrument Panel.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec-Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

### Active Driving Assist On Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when the system is turned on, but is not actively providing steering to the vehicle.

## BLUE INDICATOR LIGHTS

### High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to

turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

### CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle is required to have OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system → page 167.

### WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

# STARTING AND OPERATING

## STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF position, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL (N) or PARK (P) position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

### CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Do not shift from REVERSE (R), PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

## KEYLESS ENTER 'N GO™ — IGNITION

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Start/Keyless Enter 'n Go™ key fob is in the passenger compartment.

## NORMAL STARTING

### To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK (P).
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the ENGINE START/STOP button again.

### To Turn Off The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.

2. The ignition will return to the OFF position.
3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds or three short pushes in a row with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition will remain in the ON/RUN position until the gear selector is in PARK and the button is pushed twice to the OFF position.
4. If the gear selector is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h), the instrument cluster will display a “**Vehicle Not In Park**” message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

### NOTE:

If the gear selector is not in PARK, and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed below 5 mph (8 km/h), the engine will shut off and the ignition will remain in the ON/RUN position. If vehicle speed drops below 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h), the vehicle may AutoPark  
 ⇨ page 109.

## ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot Off The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three positions: OFF, ON/RUN, and START. To change the ignition positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these directions:

1. Start with the ignition in the OFF position.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to return the ignition to the OFF position.

### NOTE:

Only press one pedal at a time while driving the vehicle. Torque performance of the vehicle could be reduced if both pedals are pressed at the same time. If pressure is detected on both pedals simultaneously, a warning message will display in the instrument cluster ⇨ page 83.

## AUTOPARK

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist with placing the vehicle in PARK (P) should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back-up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

### WARNING!

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking) "P" is indicated in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. If the "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.
- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

**If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.**

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less

### NOTE:

For Keyless Enter 'n Go™ equipped vehicles, the engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to the ON/RUN position. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.

**If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.**

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less
- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver's door is ajar
- Brake pedal is not pressed

The message "AutoPark Engaged Shift To P Then Shift To Gear" will display in the instrument cluster.

### NOTE:

In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the gear selector must be returned to "P" to select desired gear.

**If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.**

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less.

The message "Vehicle Speed Is Too High To Shift To P" will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h).

### WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

**4WD LOW — If Equipped****AutoPark will be disabled when operating the vehicle in 4WD LOW.**

The message “AutoPark Disabled” will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

**Additional customer warnings will be given when both of these conditions are met:**

- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver’s door is ajar

The message “AutoPark Not Engaged” will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into PARK or the driver’s door is closed.

**ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK** that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the “P” in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

**EXTENDED PARK STARTING****NOTE:**

Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.

2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, place the ignition in the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the “Extended Park Starting” procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

**CAUTION!**

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

**IF ENGINE FAILS TO START**

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” procedure and the vehicle has not experienced an extended park condition as defined previously, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there while the engine is cranking. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage.

Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

**WARNING!**

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly ↪ page 290.

**CAUTION!**

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

## COLD WEATHER OPERATION (BELOW $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$ OR $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ )

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

## AFTER STARTING

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

Brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur → page 304.

### CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break-in period. Add oil as required.

## PARKING BRAKE

### ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

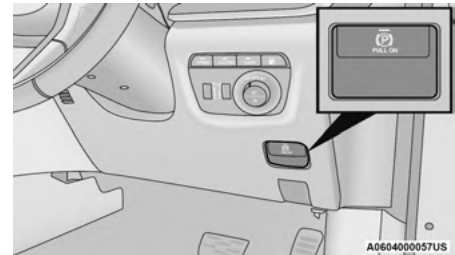
Your vehicle is equipped with an EPB that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure the parking brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

You can engage the parking brake in two ways:

- Manually, by applying the parking brake switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect settings.

The parking brake switch is located on the instrument panel to the right of the steering wheel (below the headlamp switch).



Electric Park Brake Switch



To apply the parking brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages. Once the parking brake is fully engaged, the BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The parking brake can be applied even when the ignition switch is OFF but the BRAKE telltale light will not illuminate, however, it can only be released when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**

The EPB Warning Light will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 20 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

The parking brake will release automatically when the ignition is ON, the transmission is in DRIVE or REVERSE, the driver seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away.

To release the parking brake manually, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the EPB switch down momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small

amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the parking brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

**NOTE:**

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK.

**WARNING!**

- Do not rely on the EPB to operate effectively if the rear brakes have been immersed in water or mud.
- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always turn the ignition OFF, secure the key fob, and lock your vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

**CAUTION!**

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the EPB switch for as long as engagement is desired. The BRAKE telltale light will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 3 mph, (5 km/h) the parking brake will remain engaged.

**WARNING!**

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the EPB system, a yellow EPB Warning Light will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the BRAKE telltale light flashing. In this event, urgent service of the EPB system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

**NOTE:**

EPB will not operate if the 12 Volt battery is depleted.

**AUTO PARK BRAKE**

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

**SAFEHOLD**

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will place the transmission in PARK, and engage the parking brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition is in ON/RUN.

The parking brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB switch while the driver door is open. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON again.

## HOLD 'N Go — IF EQUIPPED

Hold 'N Go is a comfort feature that allows the driver to remove their foot from the brake pedal once the vehicle has come to a stop. The vehicle must be held at a standstill for a predetermined amount of time by hydraulic braking. The EPB will then engage and continue to hold the vehicle at a stop until the driver applies the accelerator pedal. Hold 'N Go can be activated or deactivated by pushing the HOLD button located on the switch bank.



**HOLD Switch**

The following conditions must be met for Hold 'N Go to activate:

- Driver's door closed
- Driver's seat belt fastened

- Vehicle is at a standstill
- Forward gear is selected
- ACC is not engaged
- EPB is not applied
- ParkSense Active Park Assist system auto parking maneuver is not activated

## BRAKE MAINTENANCE MODE

We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer. Refer to an authorized dealer to perform this procedure.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

### WARNING!

- Never use the PARK (P) position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING!

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL (N) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE (R) only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE (D) when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

**IGNITION PARK INTERLOCK**

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK (P) before the ignition can be turned to the OFF position. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF position.

**NOTE:**

The transmission will NOT shift out of the PARK position if the engine is not running even when the brakes are applied. Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is **OFF** (not in the ON/RUN position) before exiting the vehicle.

**BRAKE/TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK (BTSI) SYSTEM**

This vehicle is equipped with a BTSI system that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

**8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

The transmission is controlled using a rotary electronic gear selector located on the center console. The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both above the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, simply rotate the gear selector. You must press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). To shift past multiple gear ranges at once (such as PARK to DRIVE), simply rotate the gear selector to the appropriate detent. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

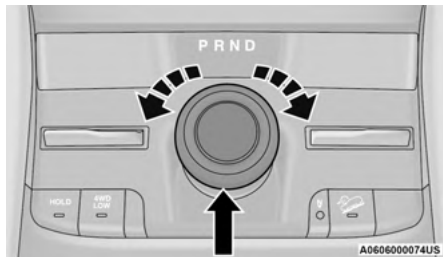
**NOTE:**

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects PARK while driving), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the steering wheel mounted paddle shifters. Pulling the -/+ switches (on the steering wheel) while in the DRIVE position will select the highest available transmission gear, and will display that gear limit in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc. Some models will display both the selected gear limit, and the actual current gear, while in AutoStick mode.



**Transmission Gear Selector**

## Gear Ranges

Do not press the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) into another gear range.

**NOTE:**

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

### PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the ignition OFF.
- Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

On four-wheel drive vehicles be sure that the transfer case is in a drive position.

<b>CAUTION!</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must start the engine, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.</li> <li>● DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.</li> </ul>

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, rotate the shifter all the way counterclockwise until the indicator displays PARK.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P), and is not blinking.
- With the brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

## REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

## NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK (P) if you must exit the vehicle.

### WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

### CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

For Recreational Towing see ↗ page 159.

For Towing A Disabled Vehicle see ↗ page 296.

## DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control to select a lower gear ↗ page 118.

Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch is inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

## Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in certain gears, or may not shift at all. Vehicle performance may be severely degraded and the engine may stall. In some situations, the transmission may not re-engage if the engine is turned off and restarted. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. A message in the instrument cluster will inform the driver of the more serious conditions, and indicate what actions may be necessary.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

**NOTE:**

In cases where the instrument cluster message indicates the transmission may not re-engage after engine shutdown, perform this procedure only in a desired location (preferably, at an authorized dealer).

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK (P), if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL (N).
3. Push and hold the ignition switch until the engine turns off.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

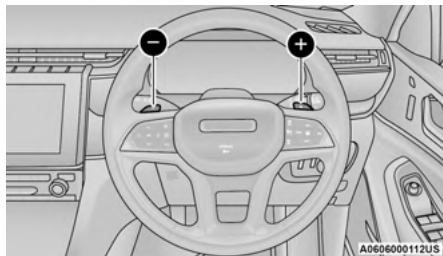
**CAUTION!**

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer immediately. An authorized dealer has the diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

**AutoStick — If Equipped**

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.



**AutoStick Shift Paddles**

**Operation**

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as follows:

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in FIRST or SECOND gear. Tapping (+) at a stop will allow starting in SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

**WARNING!**

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

**SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED****SPORT ON Button**

Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. When activated, the engine and transmission, steering and suspension (if equipped with air suspension) are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified transmission shift points as well as firmer suspension and steering for an enhanced driving experience. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the SPORT ON button on the instrument panel switch bank or by selecting SPORT using the Selec-Terrain switch (if equipped). When Sport Mode has been activated an indicator light will illuminate in the instrument cluster.

**FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION**

The driveline is equipped with a Front Axle Disconnect (FAD) for the one-speed and two-speed drivelines. The FAD operation is fully automated and controlled by the Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM). It does not require any customer input to engage. The FAD is set to connect, disconnect and provide 4WD function based on certain set conditions detected by the DTCM, including but not limited to the following:

- Ambient temperature
- Wipers
- Selec-Terrain Mode selection
- Wheel-slip detection

The FAD is actuated only in 4WD HI and stays connected for 4WD LOW.

**QUADRA-TRAC I OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS/PRECAUTIONS — IF EQUIPPED**

The Quadra-Trac I is a single-speed (4WD HI only) transfer case, which enables on-demand four-wheel drive with active torque management. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) system, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

**NOTE:**

The Quadra-Trac I system is not appropriate for conditions where 4WD LOW is recommended → page 164.



## QUADRA-TRAC II OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS/PRECAUTIONS — IF EQUIPPED

The Quadra-Trac II system comes equipped with a customer-selectable electronically operated on-demand transfer case with active torque management in all driveable ranges. This transfer case provides the following operating range positions:

- 4WD HI
- N (NEUTRAL)
- 4WD LOW

When additional tractive effort and torque are required, the 4WD LOW position can be used. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the normal 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel.

Any difference will adversely affect performance and function of the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

### WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (NEUTRAL) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (NEUTRAL) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

## SHIFT POSITIONS

For additional information on the appropriate use of each four-wheel drive system mode position, see the following information:

### 4WD HI

This is the default operating range for daily use.

### N (NEUTRAL)

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain. It is used for towing your vehicle behind another vehicle  
 ☞ page 159.

### WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (NEUTRAL) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (NEUTRAL) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

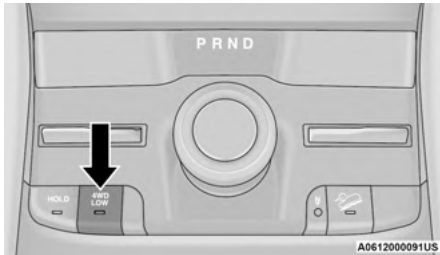
### 4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

## SHIFTING PROCEDURES

### 4WD HI To 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position and the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N), push and hold the 4WD LOW button until the 4WD LOW Indicator Light begins to flash in the instrument cluster. When the shift is complete, the 4WD LOW Indicator Light will remain on solid.



**4WD LOW Button**

#### NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a “To Complete 4WD Shift Put Transmission In Neutral” or “To Complete 4WD Shift Speed Must Be Below 3 MPH” or “To Complete 4WD Shift Allow Engine To Return To Idle” will flash from the instrument cluster display ⇨ page 84.

### 4WD LOW To 4WD HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N), push and hold the 4WD LOW button until the 4WD LOW Indicator Light begins to flash in the instrument cluster. When the shift is complete, the 4WD LOW Indicator Light will remain off.

#### NOTE:

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, "4WD Shift Canceled" or "4WD Shift Aborted/ Retry Shift" will display on the instrument cluster. To re-attempt shift, put the transmission in NEUTRAL (N) and push and hold the 4WD LOW button.
- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a “To Complete 4WD Shift Put Transmission In Neutral” or “To Complete 4WD Shift Speed Must Be Below 3 MPH” or “To Complete 4WD Shift Allow Engine To Return To Idle” will flash from the instrument cluster display ⇨ page 84.

- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

## QUADRA-TRAC II SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Quadra-Trac II System features two torque transfer couplings. The couplings include an Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD) rear axle and the Quadra-Trac II transfer case. The ELSD axle is fully automatic and requires no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the unit functions as a standard axle, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle coupling differ in design, their operation is similar.

## ELECTRONIC SWAY BAR DISCONNECT — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic disconnecting stabilizer/sway bar. This system allows greater front suspension travel in off-road situations.

This system is controlled by the SWAY BAR switch located on the instrument panel (to the right of the gear selector).



**SWAY BAR Switch**

Push the SWAY BAR switch to activate the system. Push the switch again to deactivate the system. The Sway Bar Indicator Light (located in the instrument cluster) will illuminate when the bar is disconnected. The Sway Bar

Indicator Light will flash during activation transition, or when activation conditions are not met. The stabilizer/sway bar should remain in on-road mode during normal driving conditions.

### WARNING!

Ensure the stabilizer/sway bar is reconnected before driving on hard surfaced roads or at speeds above 18 mph (29 km/h); a disconnected stabilizer/sway bar may contribute to the loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury. Under certain circumstances, the front stabilizer/sway bar enhances vehicle stability and assists with vehicle control. The system monitors vehicle speed and will attempt to reconnect the stabilizer/sway bar at speeds over 18 mph (29 km/h). This is indicated by a flashing or solid Sway Bar Indicator Light. Once vehicle speed is reduced below 14 mph (22 km/h), the system will once again attempt to return to off-road mode.

To disconnect the stabilizer/sway bar, shift to 4WD LOW and push the SWAY BAR switch to obtain the off-road position → page 119. The Sway Bar Indicator Light will flash until the stabilizer/sway bar has been fully disconnected.

### NOTE:

The stabilizer/sway bar may be torque locked due to left and right suspension height differences. This condition is due to driving surface differences or vehicle loading. In order for the stabilizer/sway bar to disconnect/reconnect, the right and left halves of the bar must be aligned. This alignment may require that the vehicle be driven onto level ground or rocked from side to side.

To return to on-road mode, push the SWAY BAR switch again.

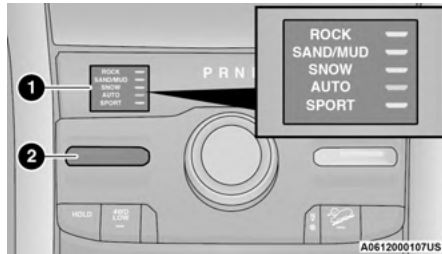
### WARNING!

If the stabilizer/sway bar will not return to on-road mode, the Sway Bar Indicator Light will flash in the instrument cluster and vehicle stability may be reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle over 18 mph (29 km/h). Driving faster than 18 mph (29 km/h) with a disconnected stabilizer/sway bar may contribute to the loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

## SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED

### SELEC-TERRAIN MODE SELECTION

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains. Tap the toggle up or down to cycle through the positions.



Selec-Terrain

- 1 — Selec-Terrain Positions  
2 — Selec-Terrain Toggle

Selec-Terrain consists of the following positions:

- **ROCK** – Off-road calibration is only available in 4WD LOW. The vehicle is raised (if equipped with air suspension) for improved ground clearance. Traction-based tuning with improved steerability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc. If equipped with air suspension, the vehicle level will change to Off-Road 2 (OR2). If the Selec-Terrain switch is in ROCK mode, and the transfer case is switched from 4WD LOW to 4WD HI, the Selec-Terrain system will return to AUTO.
- **SAND/MUD** – Off-road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud or sand. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Off-Road 1 (OR1).
- **SNOW** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off-road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use SECOND gear (rather than FIRST gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage. If equipped with air suspension, the default ride height for SNOW is Normal Ride Height (NRH).

- **AUTO** – Fully automatic full-time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off-road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.

#### NOTE:

If equipped with air suspension, the level will only raise to Normal Ride Height (NRH) in the AUTO mode. If the vehicle is in OR1 or OR2 the height will not lower automatically.

- **SPORT** – This mode is only available in 4WD HI. When activated, the engine and transmission, steering and suspension (if equipped with air suspension) are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified transmission shift points as well as firmer suspension and steering, the vehicle will also be dropped to Aero Height for an enhanced driving experience. When Sport Mode has been activated, an indicator light will illuminate in the instrument cluster.

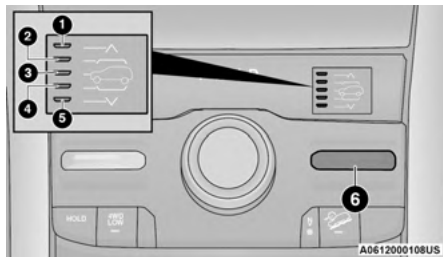
## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MESSAGES

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster ↪ page 84.

## QUADRA-LIFT — IF EQUIPPED

### DESCRIPTION

The Quadra-Lift Air Suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of vehicle height adjustment by a toggle switch. The vehicle will automatically raise and lower the ride height to adapt to the appropriate driving conditions. At higher speeds, the vehicle will lower to an aerodynamic ride height and when operating in off-road modes, the vehicle will raise the ride height accordingly. The buttons near the terrain switch in the center console area can be used to set preferred ride height to match the appropriate conditions.



Quadra-Lift Switch

- 1 — Off-Road 2 Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 2 — Off-Road 1 Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 3 — Normal Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 4 — Aero Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 5 — Entry/Exit Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 6 — Toggle Switch

- **Off-Road 2 (OR2) Ride Height (Non-TrailHawk raises the vehicle approximately 2.4 inches (60 mm)) (TrailHawk raises the vehicle approximately 3.0 inches (75 mm))** – This position is intended for off-road use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, push the UP button twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1 ↪ page 164.
- **Off-Road 1 (OR1) Ride Height (Raises the vehicle approximately 1.6 inches (40 mm))** – This is the primary position for all off-road driving until OR2 is needed. Push the UP button once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 38 mph (61 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH ↪ page 164.
- **Normal Ride Height (NRH) 0.0 inches (0 mm)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.

- **Aero Ride Height (Lowers the vehicle approximately -0.8 inches (-21 mm) Front and -1.0 inches (-25 mm) Rear)** – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Height when the vehicle speed remains between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 66 mph (106 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 66 mph (106 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Height if the vehicle speed remains between 30 mph (48 km/h) and 35 mph (56 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 30 mph (48 km/h). The vehicle will enter Aero Height, regardless of vehicle speed if the vehicle is in Sport Mode.
- **Entry/Exit Ride Height (Lowers the vehicle approximately -1.8 inches (-46 mm) Front and -2.0 inches (-50 mm) Rear)** – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit Mode, push the DOWN button twice from NRH while the vehicle speed is below 4 mph (6 km/h). To exit Entry/Exit Height, push the UP button while in Entry/Exit Height or drive the vehicle over 6 mph (10 km/h).

**NOTE:**

Automatic lowering of the vehicle into Entry/Exit Height can be enabled through the Uconnect Touchscreen Radio. If this feature is enabled, the vehicle will only lower if the gear selector is in PARK, the terrain switch is in AUTO, the transfer case is in AUTO and the vehicle level is either in Normal or Aero Height. The vehicle will not automatically lower if the air suspension level is in OR2 or OR1. If the vehicle is equipped with Intrusion Theft Module (ITM), the lowering will be suppressed when the ignition is switched OFF and the door is open to prevent setting the alarm off. When towing, the automatic Entry/Exit Height may be disabled through Uconnect to prevent vehicle and trailer movement when the gear selector is moved to PARK.

The Selec-Terrain system will automatically change the vehicle to the proper height based on the position of the Selec-Terrain switch. The height can be changed from the default Selec-Terrain setting by normal use of the air suspension buttons ↪ page 123.

The system requires that the engine be running for all changes. When lowering the vehicle all of the doors must be closed. If a door is opened at any time while the vehicle is lowering the change will not be completed until the open door(s) is/are closed.

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system uses a lifting and lowering pattern which keeps the headlights from incorrectly shining into oncoming traffic. When raising the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle will move up first and then the front. When lowering the vehicle, the front will move down first and then the rear.

After the engine is turned off, it may be noticed that the air suspension system operates briefly; this is normal. The system is correcting the position of the vehicle to ensure a proper appearance.

To assist with changing a spare tire, the Quadra-Lift air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled ↪ page 168.

**Default Ride Height:**

- Select Aero Height or Normal Ride Height as the default for all vehicle speeds and operation. This is the selected height that the suspension will level for speed changes (e.g. raising from Entry/Exit Height at speed, lowering from Off Road Height at speed, etc.).
- Default ride height can be changed by manually adjusting the Quadra-Lift switch to Normal Ride Height or Aero Height and staying in the selected height for 2.5 seconds. It will be stored as the default ride height and the height will be maintained until a new default ride height is selected.

If equipped with a touchscreen radio, all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio ↪ page 168.

### WARNING!

The air suspension system uses a high pressure volume of air to operate the system. To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, see an authorized dealer for service.

## AIR SUSPENSION MODES

The Air Suspension system has multiple modes to protect the system in unique situations:

### Tire/Jack Mode

To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled ↪ page 168.

### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the ignition on.

### Auto Entry/Exit Mode

To assist in entering and exiting the vehicle, the air suspension system has a feature which automatically lowers the vehicle to Entry/Exit ride height ↪ page 168. When towing, the automatic Entry/Exit mode may be disabled through Uconnect to prevent vehicle and trailer movement when the gear selector is moved to PARK.

### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the ignition on.

### Transport Mode

To assist with flatbed towing, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system ↪ page 168.

### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with ignition on.

### Suspension Display Messages Mode

The “Suspension Display Messages” setting allows you to only display suspension warnings ↪ page 168.

### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the ignition on.

### Wheel Alignment Mode

Before performing a wheel alignment this mode must be enabled ↪ page 168.

### NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the ignition on.

If equipped with a touchscreen radio, all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio ↪ page 168.

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MESSAGES

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster ↪ page 84.

## OPERATION

The indicator lamps 1 through 5 will illuminate to show the current position of the vehicle. Flashing indicator lamps will show a position which the system is working to achieve. When raising, if multiple indicator lamps are flashing while raising, the highest flashing indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve. When lowering, if multiple indicators are flashing while lowering, the lowest solid indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve.

Toggle up once will move the suspension one position higher from the current position, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. ignition on, speed below threshold, etc). Toggle up can be pushed multiple times. Each toggle up will raise the requested level by one position up to a maximum position of OR2 or the highest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc).

Toggle down once will move the suspension one position lower from the current level, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. ignition on, doors closed, speed below threshold, etc). Toggle down can be pushed multiple times. Each toggle down will lower the requested level by one position down to a minimum of Entry/Exit Height or the lowest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc.)

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle height. The indicator lamps and instrument cluster display messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.

- Off-Road 2 (OR2) Ride Height – Indicator lamps 1 through 5 will be illuminated.
- Off-Road 1 (OR1) Ride Height – Indicator lamps 2 through 5 will be illuminated.
- Normal Ride Height (NRH) – Indicator lamps 3 through 5 will be illuminated.
- Aero Ride Height – Indicator lamps 4 and 5 will be illuminated.

- Entry/Exit Ride Height – Indicator lamp 5 will be illuminated.
- Transport Mode – Indicator lamp 5 will be illuminated. Driving above 3 mph (5 km/h) will disable Transport Mode.
- Tire/Jack Mode – Indicator lamps 3 through 5 will be illuminated. Driving above 5 mph (8 km/h) will disable Tire/Jack Mode.
- Wheel Alignment Mode – Indicator lamps 3 through 5 will be illuminated. Driving above 5 mph (8 km/h) will disable Wheel Alignment Mode.

## POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system provides increased vehicle response and ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The power steering system adapts to different driving conditions. If the electric power steering system experiences a fault that prevents it from providing assist, you will still have the ability to steer the vehicle manually.

### WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

### NOTE:

Alternate electric power steering efforts can be selected through the Uconnect System ↗ page 168.



If the Electric Power Steering warning icon is displayed and the “SERVICE POWER STEERING” or the “POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF – SERVICE SYSTEM” message is displayed

within the instrument cluster display, this indicates the vehicle needs to be taken to an authorized dealer for service ↗ page 95.

### NOTE:

- Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

If the Steering icon is displayed and the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP” message is displayed on the instrument cluster screen, they indicate that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred which caused an over temperature condition in the electric power steering system. Once driving conditions are safe, pull over and let the vehicle idle for a few moments until the icon and message turn off.



## STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

This vehicle has been upgraded with a heavy-duty starter, enhanced battery, and other upgraded engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

## AUTOSTOP MODE

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE Autostop mode.

### To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section ↪ page 84.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal pressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

## POSSIBLE REASONS THE ENGINE DOES NOT AUTOSTOP

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC is set to MAX A/C.

- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.
- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temperature is too high.
- 5 mph (8 km/h) threshold has not been achieved from previous Autostop.
- Steering angle is beyond threshold.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the previously listed items.

## TO START THE ENGINE WHILE IN AUTOSTOP MODE

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is pressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

### Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- Steering angle is beyond threshold.

### To MANUALLY TURN OFF THE STOP/START SYSTEM



Stop/Start OFF Switch

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display and the Autostop mode will be disabled ↗ page 84.

#### NOTE:

The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to the ON mode every time the ignition is turned OFF and back ON.

### To MANUALLY TURN ON THE STOP/START SYSTEM

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

### SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “Service Stop/Start System” message and a yellow Stop/Start telltale will appear in the instrument cluster display ↗ page 84.

If the “Service Stop/Start System” message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

## CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS

Your vehicle is equipped with the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system which will adjust the vehicle speed up to the preset speed to maintain a distance with the vehicle ahead.

#### NOTE:

- Fixed Speed Cruise Control can be used when ACC is not enabled, and functions as normal cruise control.
- Fixed Speed Cruise Control will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the feature selected.
- Only one Cruise Control feature can operate at a time. For example, if Fixed Speed Cruise Control is enabled, Adaptive Cruise Control will be unavailable, and vice versa.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by Cruise Control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions.

ACC will allow you to keep Cruise Control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your Cruise Control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward-facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

### NOTE:

- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning system.

### WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stationary vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
  - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
  - Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

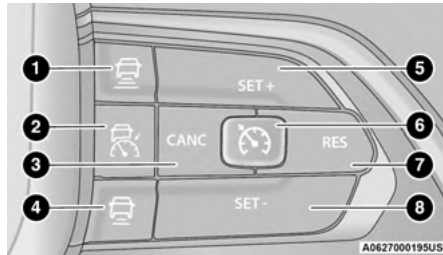
### WARNING!

- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop and hold the vehicle in the stop position for approximately 10 minutes when following a vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead does not start moving within 10 minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.
- You should not utilize the ACC system:
  - When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
  - When entering a turn lane or highway off-ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
  - When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
  - When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

(Continued)

## Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The buttons on the right side of the steering wheel operate the ACC system.



**Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons**

- 1 – Distance Increase Button
- 2 – Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 3 – CANCEL/Cancel
- 4 – Distance Decrease Button
- 5 – SET (+)/Accel
- 6 – Fixed Speed Cruise Control On/Off (If Equipped)
- 7 – RES/Resume
- 8 – SET (-)/Decel

## Driving Assist Menu

The instrument cluster display will show the current system settings for the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Active Lane Management (ALM) systems. The information it displays depends on ACC and ALM system statuses.

Pushing the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) buttons will display one of the following messages in the instrument cluster display:

### Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

### Adaptive Cruise Control Set

When the SET (+) or the SET (-) button is pushed, the display will read “ACC: XX mph (km/h)”.

When ACC is set, the set speed will show in the instrument cluster display.

The ACC screen may display once again if any of the following ACC activity occurs:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

### Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off”.

The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

## Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready."

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

### NOTE:

You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in 4WD Low
- When the brakes are applied
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL
- When the brakes are overheated
- When the driver's door is open at low speeds
- When the driver's seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- When there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity
- When Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Full Off mode is active

## To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster displays "ACC Ready."

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster displays "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

### WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

## To Set A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

### NOTE:

Fixed Speed Cruise Control is used without ACC enabled. To change between Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Fixed Speed Cruise Control features, first turn off ACC by pushing the ACC on/off button. Then, turn on Fixed Speed Cruise Control by pushing the Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button.

### WARNING!

In Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

If ACC is set when the vehicle speed is **below** 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed will default to 19 mph (30 km/h).

### NOTE:

Fixed Speed Cruise Control (ACC not enabled) cannot be set below 19 mph (30 km/h).

If either system is set when the vehicle speed is **above** 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

#### NOTE:

- Keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal can cause the vehicle to continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs, the message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the instrument cluster display.
- If you continue to accelerate beyond the set speed while ACC is enabled, the system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

#### To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the ACC or Fixed Speed Cruise Control systems:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC (cancel) button is pushed
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates
- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- The Trailer Sway Control (TSC) activates
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)

The following conditions will only cancel the ACC system:

- Driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- Driver door is opened at low speeds

#### To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed
- Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button is pushed
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position
- 4WD Low is engaged

#### To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

Resume can be used at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h) when only Fixed Speed Cruise Control is being used.

Resume can be used at any speed above 0 mph (0 km/h) when ACC is active.

#### NOTE:

- While in ACC mode, when the vehicle comes to a complete stop longer than two seconds, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button or press the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC system.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

#### WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

## To Vary The Speed Setting

### To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

After setting a speed, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## NOTE:

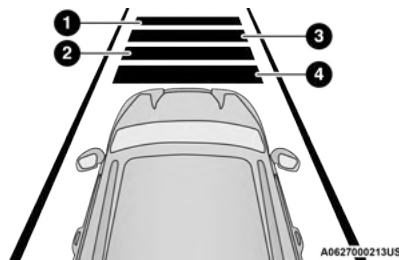
When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) button, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.

### When ACC Is Active:

- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following the vehicle in front. If your vehicle follows the vehicle in front to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

## Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.



Distance Settings

- 1 – Longest Distance Setting (Four Bars)
- 2 – Medium Distance Setting (Two Bars)
- 3 – Long Distance Setting (Three Bars)
- 4 – Short Distance Setting (One Bar)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster display will show the ACC Set With Target Detected Indicator Light, and the system will adjust the vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages → page 132.

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

#### **NOTE:**

The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert “BRAKE!” will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.

#### **NOTE:**

The “BRAKE!” screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

#### **Overtake Aid**

When driving with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. In locations with left hand drive traffic, an additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side. In locations with right hand drive traffic, an additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the right turn signal and will only be active when passing on the right hand side.

#### **NOTE:**

When the vehicle transitions from a location with left hand drive traffic to a location with right hand drive traffic or vice versa, the ACC system will automatically detect the direction of traffic.

#### **ACC Operation At Stop**

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a vehicle ahead, your vehicle will resume motion, without any driver interaction, if the vehicle ahead starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill.

If the vehicle in front does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.

#### **NOTE:**

- If your vehicle is at a standstill for longer than two seconds, the system will hold brake pressure for up to 10 minutes. If no driver action is taken after the 10 minutes, the Electric Park Brake will be applied and the ACC system will cancel.
- While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill, or the vehicle is traveling below 3 mph (5 km/h) and the driver seat belt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the Electric Park Brake will be applied and the ACC system will cancel.



**WARNING!**

When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

**Display Warnings And Maintenance****“WIPE FRONT RADAR SENSOR IN FRONT OF VEHICLE” WARNING**

The “ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will display this message and the system will deactivate.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. ice and snow, or tunnels with reflective tiles). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

**NOTE:**

If the “ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning is active, Fixed Speed Cruise Control is still available.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the “Adaptive Cruise Control Off” state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

**NOTE:**

- If the “ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.
- Installing a snowplow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC operation.

**“CLEAN FRONT WINDSHIELD” WARNING**

The “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” warning will display, and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” and the system will have degraded performance.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rearview mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

#### **NOTE:**

If the “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at an authorized dealer.

### **SERVICE ACC WARNING**

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads “ACC Unavailable Service Required” or “Cruise Unavailable Service Required”, there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

### **Precautions While Driving With ACC**

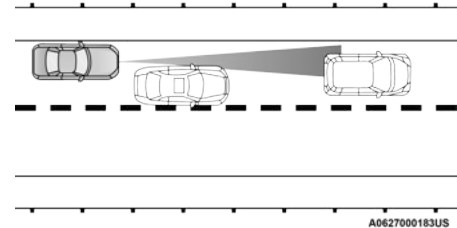
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene. The following are examples of these types of situations:

### **TOWING A TRAILER**

Towing a trailer is not recommended when using ACC.

### **OFFSET DRIVING**

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



**Offset Driving Condition Example**

## URNS AND BENDS

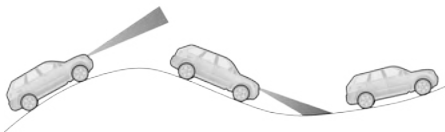
When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may increase or decrease the vehicle speed for stability, with no vehicle ahead detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve, the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

### NOTE:

On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.

## USING ACC ON HILLS

ACC performance may be limited when driving on hills. ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hill.

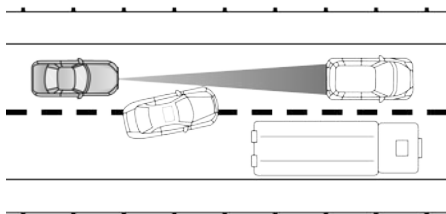


ACC Hill Example

A0627000175US

## LANE CHANGING

ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the following lane changing example, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.

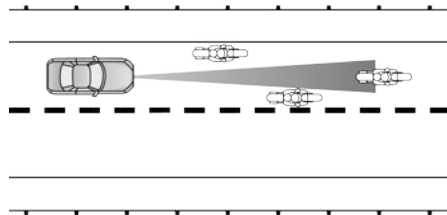


Lane Changing Example

A0627000178US

## NARROW VEHICLES

Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

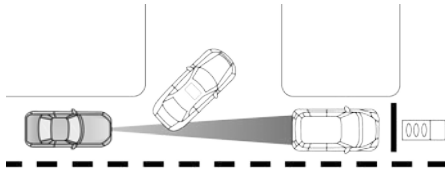


A0627000182US

Narrow Vehicle Example

## STATIONARY OBJECTS AND VEHICLES

ACC does not react to stationary objects or vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. It will consider this stopped vehicle a stationary object as it did not previously detect movement from it. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



A0627000181US

**Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example**

## PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear, and if equipped, the front fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver). The vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

### NOTE:

- The driver can disable the automatic braking function by turning ParkSense off via the ParkSense switch. The driver can also override automatic braking by changing the gear or by pressing the gas pedal over 90% of its capacity during the braking event.
- Automatic brakes are not available if the vehicle is in 4WD Low.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with the ParkSense Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.

- The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.
- The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.
- The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect system.
- ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through ignition cycles.

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles when backing up in REVERSE gear.

### NOTE:

- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.

For limitations of this system and recommendations, see [page 144](#).

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h). A display warning will appear in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle is in REVERSE and the speed exceeds 7 mph (11 km/h).

## **PARKSENSE SENSORS**

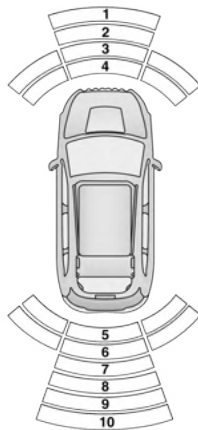
The four ParkSense sensors located in the rear fascia/bumper, and the six ParkSense sensors located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front and behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The front sensors detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper. The rear sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. These distances depend on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle in the horizontal direction.

## **PARKSENSE DISPLAY**

The warning display will turn on indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right front or rear regions based on the object's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an object is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.



A0629000263US

### Front/Rear/Side ParkSense Arcs

- |                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 – No Tone/Solid Arc            | 6 – Fast Tone/Flashing Arc            |
| 2 – No Tone/Flashing Arc         | 7 – Fast Tone/Flashing Arc            |
| 3 – Fast Tone/Flashing Arc       | 8 – Slow Tone/Solid Arc               |
| 4 – Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc | 9 – Slow Tone/Solid Arc               |
| 5 – Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc | 10 – Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc |

## 142 STARTING AND OPERATING

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the instrument cluster display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

<b>WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR</b>							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Slow	Fast	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	10th Solid	9th Solid	8th Solid	7th Flashing	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

<b>WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT</b>					
Front Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 47 inches (120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	1st Solid	2nd Flashing	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

**NOTE:**

ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

**Front Park Assist Audible Alerts**

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, and the vehicle is stationary.

**Adjustable Chime Volume Settings**

Front and rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Uconnect system ↪ page 168.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

**PARKSENSE WARNING DISPLAY**

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display ↪ page 84. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

**ENABLING AND DISABLING PARKSENSE**

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located on the switch panel above the Uconnect display.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to enable the system, the instrument cluster will display the system state.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately two seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

**NOTE:**

When ParkSense is disabled and the gear selector is moved to the DRIVE position, no warning message will be displayed.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

**SERVICE THE PARKSENSE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM**

During vehicle start-up, when the ParkSense system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display a pop-up. The pop-up will include up to two faults. Possible fault messages are "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED." The pop-up message will display for five seconds.

When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will display a "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" pop-up message for five seconds. After five seconds, a vehicle graphic will be displayed with "UNAVAILABLE" at either the front or rear sensor location depending on where the fault is detected. The system will continue to provide arc alerts for the side that is functioning properly. These arc alerts will interrupt the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" messages if an object is detected within the five second pop-up duration.



The vehicle graphic will remain displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

## **CLEANING THE PARKSENSE SYSTEM**

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors.

## **PARKSENSE SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS**

### **NOTE:**

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
  - Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
  - When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
  - When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF" for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
  - ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
  - Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) of the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.
  - ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position. An opened liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

**ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM****ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT OPERATION**

The Active Lane Management (ALM) system uses a forward facing camera to detect lane markings or road edges and to measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries. It also uses the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) sensors to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes while the driver is preparing to change lanes.

The system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).

When both lane markings are detected, and the vehicle approaches (or crosses) the lane marking with no turn signal applied, and the blind spot zone is not occupied, the ALM system provides warnings to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. These warnings include a visual warning in the instrument cluster along with steering assist torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings).

If the driver crosses the lane marking, the system will either guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane, provide a vibration in the steering wheel, or both, depending on radio settings.

When both lane markings are detected, and the driver uses the turn signal to indicate a lane change, and a vehicle is detected in the BSM zone on that side of the vehicle, the ALM system provides a warning in the form of steering assist and/or steering vibration (depending on radio settings) to guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

**NOTE:**

- The system will suppress visual warnings, steering vibration (if selected in radio settings), and steering assistance (if selected in radio settings) when the driver activates the turn signal, the blind spot zone is clear of vehicles, and a lane change is occurring.
- If the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system detects a vehicle in the adjacent lane, and the turn signal is applied in that direction, the BSM LED on the mirror will flash. If the driver continues to attempt the lane change, steering wheel torque will be provided to keep the vehicle within its lane markings.

The driver may manually override the steering assist warning by applying force to the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the Active Lane Management system provides a visual warning in the instrument cluster, as well as a steering assist torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings), to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to drift out of the lane, the system provides a flashing visual warning through the instrument cluster display as well as a haptic steering wheel vibration (if configured in Uconnect Settings) when the vehicle crosses the lane boundary.

**NOTE:**

When operating conditions have been met, the Active Lane Management system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible and visual warning to the driver if removed. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

## TURNING ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT ON OR OFF



The Active Lane Management button is located on the switch panel above the Uconnect display.

To turn the system on, push the Active Lane Management button (LED turns off). A message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the system off, push the button twice (LED will turn on).

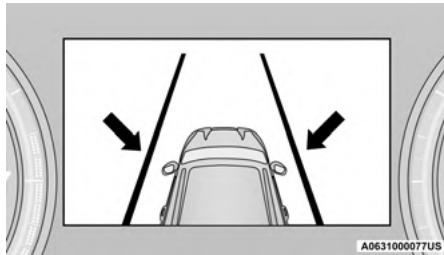
**NOTE:**

If the button is only pressed once, a pop-up will appear in the instrument cluster display instructing the driver to press the button again to disable the system.

## ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT WARNING MESSAGE

The Active Lane Management system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

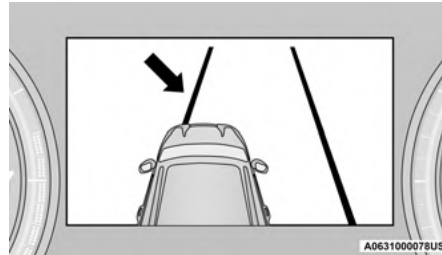
When the system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected.



System On (Gray Lines)

### Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the system is on and only the left lane marking has been detected, and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a vibration and/or steering assist warning in the steering wheel if a lane departure occurs, the left lane line will be green.
- When the system senses the lane line has been approached (but not crossed), the left lane line will change to solid yellow and the system will provide a haptic steering wheel vibration and/or steering assist torque (if programmed in Uconnect Settings).
- When the system senses the lane line is being crossed, the left lane line will change to flashing yellow.



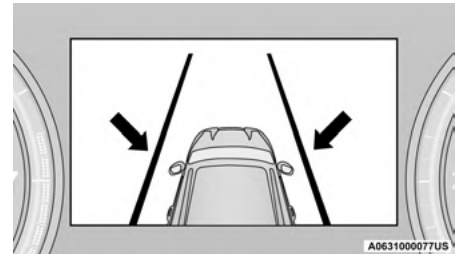
Lane Crossed (Flashing Yellow Line)

### NOTE:

The Active Lane Management system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

### Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

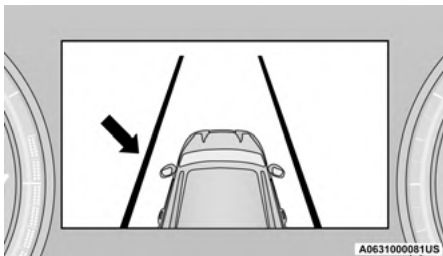
- When the system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to green to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. When both lane markings have been detected, the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a vibration and/or steering assist warning in the steering wheel if a lane departure occurs.



Lanes Sensed (Green Lines)

- When the system senses a lane drift situation, the left lane line turns solid yellow. At this time, steering assist warning is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

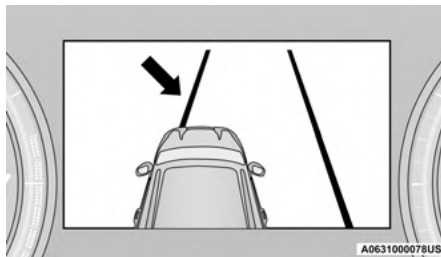
For example: If approaching the right side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



**Lane Drift (Solid Yellow Line)**

- When the system senses the lane line is being crossed, the left lane line changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow (on/off). At this time, vibration is applied to the steering wheel.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



**Lane Crossed (Flashing Yellow Line)**

#### NOTE:

- The Active Lane Management system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.
- If the turn signal is activated, and the vehicle begins to depart the lane at the same time the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system detects another vehicle in the BSM zones, the system will provide a haptic steering wheel vibration and/or steering assist torque (if programmed in Uconnect Settings).

## CHANGING ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT STATUS

Configurable settings for the Active Lane Management system are available within the Uconnect system

➔ page 168.

#### Selectable Warning Types:

- Vibration Only
- Steering Assist Only
- Vibration And Steering Assist

Other configurable settings for this system are for the intensity of the vibration (high/med/low), steering assist warning (hi/med/low), and the warning zone sensitivity (early/medium/late).

#### NOTE:

- The system will not apply vibration and/or steering assist to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (Anti-Lock Brakes, Traction Control System, Electronic Stability Control, Forward Collision Warning, etc.).
- The Blind Spot Monitoring system will be forced on when the ALM system is enabled.

## PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen along with a caution note to “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned off, the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears.

### Manual Activation Of The Back Up Camera

1. Press the Vehicle button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display, and then select the Controls menu.
2. Press the Back Up Camera button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

### NOTE:

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect system ↗ page 168.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned off, the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned on, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the following conditions occur: the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK, the vehicle’s ignition is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen X button to disable the display of the Rear View Camera is pressed.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected back up path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver. Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

If both virtual wall ↗ page 155 and active guidelines are enabled within Uconnect Settings ↗ page 168, the guidelines will appear grey on the rear camera display.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

### WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

**NOTE:**

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

**Rear Camera Washer (If Equipped)**

When the rear window washer is activated by pushing the windshield wiper/washer lever forward, the Rear Back Up Camera and Digital Rearview Mirror (if equipped) cameras are also washed. For more information, see ↗ page 55.

**ZOOM VIEW**

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available. By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to four times the standard view. Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Back Up Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Back Up Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

**NOTE:**

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear gray.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

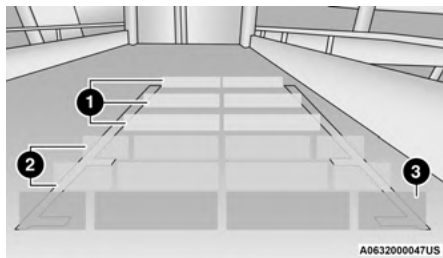
**VIEWING AT SPEED**

When the vehicle is in PARK, NEUTRAL or DRIVE, the Rear View Camera can be activated with the Back Up Camera button in the Controls menu. This feature allows the customer to monitor the area directly behind the vehicle (or trailer, if equipped) for up to 10 seconds while driving. If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the touchscreen X button.

## VIRTUAL WALL

When enabled within Uconnect Settings, a Virtual Wall overlay will display across the rear camera image while the vehicle is in REVERSE. This Virtual Wall will indicate the proximity to a detected obstacle within the projected back up path of the vehicle (based on steering wheel position).

This feature uses the ParkSense Rear Park Assist sensors, and the wall corresponds with the arcs shown in the instrument cluster display ↪ page 140. The Virtual Wall will move closer to the vehicle as the vehicle moves closer to the detected obstacle. The wall will begin as yellow at the farthest detected distance, and change to red at the nearest detected distance.



**Virtual Wall Detection Zones**

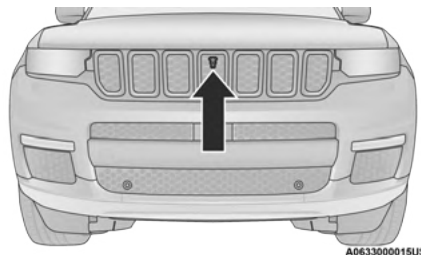
- 1 – Yellow Far Distance
- 2 – Yellow Medium Distance
- 3 – Red Near Distance

### NOTE:

If both Virtual Wall and active guidelines are enabled within Uconnect Settings ↪ page 168, the guidelines will appear grey on the rear camera display.

## TRAILCAM SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The TrailCam system allows you to see an on-screen image of the front view of your vehicle. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen.



**Front View Camera**

### NOTE:

The system will stay active while in 4WD Low.

The TrailCam system has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect system ↪ page 168.




### Manual Activation Of The TrailCam

TrailCam view can be activated via the following methods:

- Press the FWD Camera button on the controls screen.
- Press the Forward Facing Camera button on the apps menu.
- Press the TrailCam button on the Off-Road Pages.

The TrailCam view can also be activated by pressing the

 icon on the Back Up Camera view. The Back Up

Camera view can also be activated by pressing the  icon on the TrailCam view.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with Camera Delay turned off and TrailCam view is active, the TrailCam mode is exited and the previous screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with Camera Delay turned on and the TrailCam view is active, the TrailCam image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, the ignition is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen X button to disable display of the TrailCam view is pressed.

### NOTE:

- If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in 2WD or 4WD High, the TrailCam image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the touchscreen X button, the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- The touchscreen X button to disable the display of the camera image is made available ONLY when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.
- The TrailCam view will stay active regardless of the vehicle speed and time while in 4WD Low.

### Cleaning The TrailCam

Press and hold the Clean Camera button located on the TrailCam view to wash the TrailCam. Washer fluid will stop when the button is released. The camera can be washed up to 20 seconds at a time while holding the button.

### NOTE:


If the front window washer feature is activated, all of the front cameras on the vehicle will be washed as well. The front camera washers will not operate when the low washer fluid warning is displayed.

When enabled, active dynamic tire lines are projected on the ground plane of the TrailCam view based on the steering wheel position.

## SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Surround View Camera system that allows you to see an on-screen image of the surroundings and Top View of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or a different view is selected through the touchscreen buttons. The Top View of the vehicle will show which doors are open. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The Surround View Camera system is comprised of four sequential cameras located in the front grille, rear liftgate and side mirrors.

### NOTE:

The Surround View Camera system has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect system  page 168.



Press this button on the touchscreen to enter the Surround View Camera menu in the Uconnect system.

When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, the Rear View or Top View is the default view of the system.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned on, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is placed in the OFF position. There is a touchscreen X button to disable the display of the camera image.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned off, the Surround View Camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle, including the side view mirrors and its projected back up path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

#### NOTE:

If both Virtual Wall ↗ page 155 and active guidelines are enabled within Uconnect Settings ↗ page 168, the guidelines will appear grey on the rear camera display.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

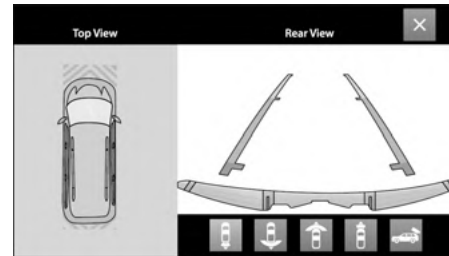
Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

#### Modes Of Operation

Manual activation of the Surround View Camera is selected by pressing the Surround View Camera button located in the Controls menu within the Uconnect system.

#### Top View

The Top View will show in the Uconnect system with Rear View or Front View in a split screen display. There are integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front, rear, and if equipped, the sides of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding to the distance zones to the oncoming object.



Surround View Camera View

#### NOTE:

- Front tires will be in image when the tires are turned.
- Due to wide angle cameras in the mirrors, the image may appear distorted.
- Top View will show which doors are open.
- Open front doors and/or liftgate will cancel outside image in Top View, but the standard view remains unchanged.

**Rear View Plus Top View**

This is the default view of the system in REVERSE and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle with optional active guidelines for the projected path when enabled.

**Rear Cross Path View**

The Rear Cross Path will give the driver a wider angle view of the rear camera system. The Top View will be disabled when this is selected.

**Front View Plus Top View**

The Front View will show you what is immediately in front of the vehicle and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle.

**Front Cross Path View**

The Front Cross Path will give the driver a wider angle view of the front camera system. The Top View will be disabled when this is selected.

**Back Up Camera View**

The Back Up Camera will provide a full screen rear view with Zoom View.

**NOTE:**

If the Rear View Camera view was selected through the Surround View Camera menu, exiting out of the Rear View screen will return to the Surround View Camera menu. If the Back Up Camera was manually activated through the Controls menu of the Uconnect system, exiting out of the display screen will return to the Controls menu.

**Deactivation**

The system can be deactivated under the following conditions:

- The speed of the vehicle is greater than 8 mph (13 km/h).
- The vehicle is shifted into PARK.
- The vehicle is in any gear other than REVERSE and the touchscreen X button is pressed.
- The camera delay system is turned off manually through Uconnect Settings → page 168.

**Front And Rear Camera Washers**

When the front windshield washer is activated by pulling the windshield wiper/washer lever rearward, the front camera is also washed.

When the rear window washer is activated by pushing the windshield wiper/washer lever forward, the Rear Back Up Camera and Digital Rearview Mirror (if equipped) cameras are also washed. For more information, see → page 55.

**NOTE:**

- If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lenses, clean the lenses, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lenses.
- If a malfunction with the system has occurred, see an authorized dealer.

**WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Surround View Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

- To avoid vehicle damage, Surround View should only be used as a parking aid. The Surround View camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using Surround View to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using Surround View.

**ZOOM VIEW**

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available.



By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to two times the standard view.



Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Back Up Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Back Up Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

**NOTE:**

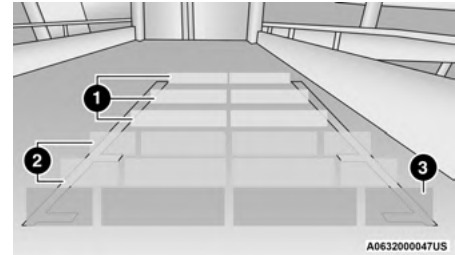
- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear gray.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

**VIRTUAL WALL**

When enabled within Uconnect Settings, a Virtual Wall overlay will display across the rear camera image while the vehicle is in REVERSE. This Virtual Wall will indicate the proximity to a detected obstacle within the projected back up path of the vehicle (based on steering wheel position).

This feature uses the ParkSense Rear Park Assist sensors, and the wall corresponds with the arcs shown in the instrument cluster display → page 140.

The Virtual Wall will move closer to the vehicle as the vehicle moves closer to the detected obstacle. The wall will begin as yellow at the farthest detected distance, and change to red at the nearest detected distance.

**Virtual Wall Detection Zones**

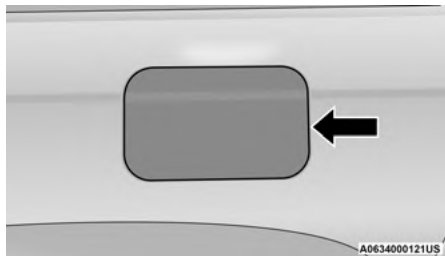
- 1 – Yellow Far Distance
- 2 – Yellow Medium Distance
- 3 – Red Near Distance

**NOTE:**

If both Virtual Wall and active guidelines are enabled within Uconnect Settings → page 168, the guidelines will appear grey on the rear camera display.

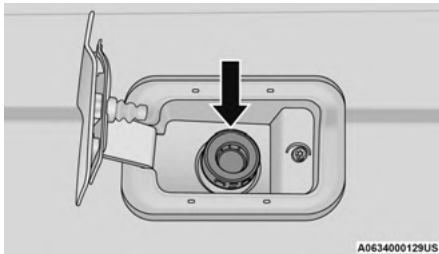
## REFUELING THE VEHICLE

1. Ensure that the vehicle doors are unlocked as this unlocks the fuel door.
2. Open the fuel filler door by pushing near the right outer edge of the fuel door near the center to unlatch. Then use a finger to rotate fuel door to full open.



Fuel Filler Door

- NOTE:**
- In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push around the perimeter of the fuel door to break the ice buildup.
  - There is no fuel filler cap. Two flapper doors inside the pipe seal the system.
  - The fuel filler door locks with the vehicle doors. If the fuel filler door does not open, check to make sure the vehicle doors are unlocked.
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper doors while refueling.



Fuel Filler

4. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
5. Wait five seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door. Engage the fuel door latch by pushing on the right outer edge near the center.

### WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

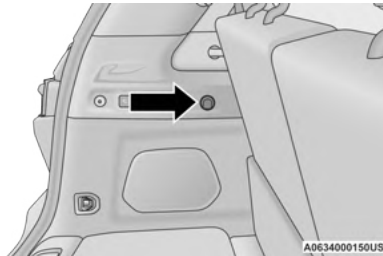
**CAUTION!**

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

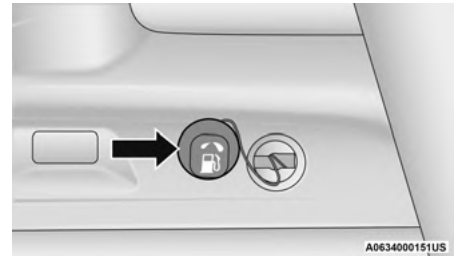
## EMERGENCY FUEL FILLER DOOR RELEASE

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Locate the grocery hook on the left side of the vehicle on the rear side panel.
3. Rotate the hook a quarter turn (clockwise/in the direction of the arrow) and pull the hook out of the side panel.
4. Pull the grocery hook directly out with the release cable attached until the cable is taut. Then continue to pull gently on the hook/cable while simultaneously pushing the fuel door to unlock.



**Rear Side Panel**



**Grocery Hook**

**NOTE:**

Excessive force may break cable tether

## VEHICLE LOADING

### GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATING (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

### PAYLOAD

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

### GROSS AXLE WEIGHT RATING (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

### CURB WEIGHT

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

### LOADING

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

#### WARNING!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)

### TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4WD LOW	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4WD LOW
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	<b>See Instructions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Transmission in PARK</li> <li>● Transfer case in N (NEUTRAL)</li> <li>● Tow in forward direction</li> <li>● Ensure vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height – if equipped</li> <li>● Disconnect negative battery cable</li> </ul>
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

#### NOTE:

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport Mode before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck ↪ page 124. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport Mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs should be fastened over the tires using specific straps (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.



## RECREATIONAL TOWING — TWO-WHEEL DRIVE MODELS

**DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.**

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed **ONLY** if the rear wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

### CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING — QUADRA-TRAC I (SINGLE-SPEED TRANSFER CASE WITHOUT 4WD LOW) FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODELS

**Recreational towing is not allowed.** These models do not have a N (NEUTRAL) position in the transfer case.

### NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

### CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING — QUADRA-TRAC II WITH 4WD LOW

The transfer case must be shifted into N (NEUTRAL) and the transmission must be in PARK (P) for recreational towing. The N (NEUTRAL) selection button is adjacent to the air suspension switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case N (NEUTRAL) can take place from either the 4HI or 4WD LOW positions.

### NOTE:

- Ensure vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height - if equipped → page 124.
- If the vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects.

**CAUTION!**

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).
- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under “Shifting into N (NEUTRAL)” to be certain that the transfer case is fully in N (NEUTRAL). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

**Shifting Into Transfer Case N (NEUTRAL)****WARNING!**

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (NEUTRAL) position without first fully engaging the Electric Park Brake. The transfer case N (NEUTRAL) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The Electric Park Brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in N (NEUTRAL) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing:

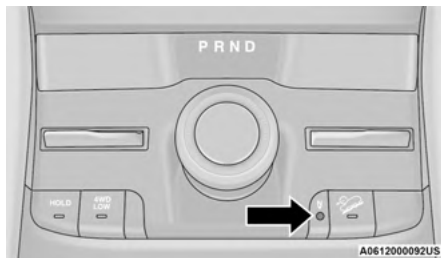
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.

3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height with the Auto Entry/Exit setting deselected.

**NOTE:**

- Steps 1 through 4 are requirements that must be met before pushing the N (NEUTRAL) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the N (NEUTRAL) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the N (NEUTRAL) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the N (NEUTRAL) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing N (NEUTRAL) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

- If the vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects. Reconnect the battery to perform this task. Once the vehicle's ride height has been adjusted, ensure to repeat steps 16 through 18.
  - Engaging/disengaging of the Electric Park Brake requires the ignition to be in the ON/RUN position.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case N (NEUTRAL) button (located by the selector switch) for more than five seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to N (NEUTRAL) is complete. A "Four Wheel Drive System In Neutral" message will appear in the instrument cluster.



**N (NEUTRAL) Button**

6. After the shift is completed and the N (NEUTRAL) light stays on, release the N (NEUTRAL) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE or DRIVE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL.
10. Apply the Electric Park Brake.
11. With the transmission and transfer case in N (NEUTRAL), push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off. Ensure vehicle is in the RUN position with the engine off.
12. Place the transmission gear selector in PARK. Release the brake pedal.
13. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (without pressing the brake pedal), to turn the ignition to the OFF position.
14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
15. Release the Electric Park Brake. Ensure vehicle is in the RUN position with the engine off.
16. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
17. Confirm that the steering column is unlocked.

18. Disconnect the negative battery cable, and secure it away from the negative battery post.

#### NOTE:

- Disconnecting your vehicle battery will erase radio presets and may affect other vehicle settings. It may also trigger various fault codes, causing MIL illumination when the battery is reconnected.
- If the vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects. Reconnect the battery to perform this task. Once the vehicle's ride height has been adjusted, ensure to repeat steps 16 through 18.

### Shifting Out Of Transfer Case N (NEUTRAL)

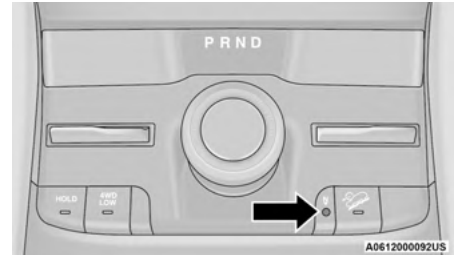
Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal use:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Apply the Electric Park Brake.

3. Start the engine.

#### NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the N (NEUTRAL) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the N (NEUTRAL) button or are no longer met during the shift, the N (NEUTRAL) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the N (NEUTRAL) button is released.
  - The ignition must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
  - A flashing N (NEUTRAL) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
  5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
  6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case N (NEUTRAL) button (located by the selector switch) for more than five seconds.



**N (NEUTRAL) Button**

7. When the N (NEUTRAL) indicator light turns off, release the N (NEUTRAL) button. After the N (NEUTRAL) button has been released, the transfer case will always shift to 4WD HI.
8. Shift the transmission into PARK. Turn the engine off.
9. Release the brake pedal.
10. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
11. Start the engine.
12. Press and hold the brake pedal.
13. Release the Electric Park Brake.
14. Shift the transmission into REVERSE or DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

## DRIVING TIPS

### ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

### OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

#### Quadra-Lift — If Equipped

When off-roading, it is recommended that the lowest useable vehicle height that will clear the current obstacle or terrain be selected. The vehicle height should then be raised as required by the changes in terrain.

The Selec-Terrain switch will automatically change the vehicle to the optimized height based on the Selec-Terrain switch position. The vehicle height can be changed from the default height for each Selec-Terrain mode by normal use of the air suspension switches ↷ page 119.

#### When To Use 4WD LOW — If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW.

#### WARNING!

Do not drive in 4WD LOW on dry pavement; driveline damage may result. 4WD LOW locks front and rear drivelines together and does not allow for differential action between the front to rear driveshafts. Driving in 4WD LOW on pavement will cause driveline binding; use only on wet or slippery surfaces.

### Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle is capable of water fording in up to 24 inches (61 cm) with air suspension or 21 inches (53 cm) without air suspension, of water while crossing small rivers or streams. To maintain optimal performance of your vehicle's heating and ventilation system it is recommended to switch the system into recirculation mode during water fording. Be sure to avoid lowering the vehicle in water, ensure that the easy exit entry setting is turned off in Uconnect settings.

#### CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

### Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off), avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (23 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed, causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

### Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 24 inches (61 cm) with air suspension or 21 inches (53 cm) without air suspension, and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed is 5 mph (8 km/h).

### Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission oil, axle, transfer case) to ensure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

### Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary → page 119. Only shift into a lower gear to maintain forward motion. Over-rewving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

### Hill Climbing

#### NOTE:

Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use FIRST gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose forward motion while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine, and shift into REVERSE (R). Back slowly down the hill, allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

#### WARNING!

If the engine stalls, you lose forward motion, or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

**Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill. Always drive straight up or down.**

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain forward motion by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

### Traction Downhill

When descending mountains or hills, use Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control to avoid repeated heavy braking.

If not equipped with Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control use the following procedure:

Shift the transmission into a low gear, and the transfer case into 4WD LOW. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

### After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.

- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

#### WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

# MULTIMEDIA

## UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect 5/5 NAV With 10.1-inch Display system, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

### NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

## CYBERSECURITY

Depending on applicability, your vehicle may be able to send or receive information from a wired or wireless network. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. As always, if you experience unusual behavior, contact an authorized dealer immediately.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

### WARNING!

- ONLY insert trusted devices/components into your vehicle. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer immediately.



## UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change the customer programmable features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a SCROLL/ENTER control knob located on the right side. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

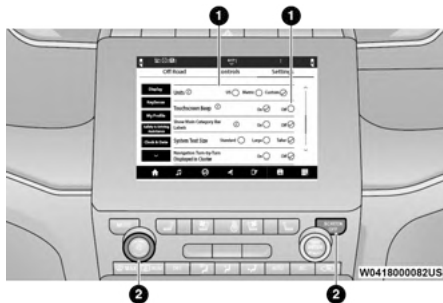
Your Uconnect system may also have SCREEN OFF and MUTE buttons on the faceplate.

Push the SCREEN OFF button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Press the Back Arrow button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

Push and hold the Power button on the radio's faceplate for a minimum of 15 seconds to reset the radio.

## CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES



Uconnect 5/5 NAV With 10.1-inch Display

- 1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
- 2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Press the Vehicle button, then press the Settings tab on the top of the touchscreen. In this menu, the Uconnect system allows you to access all of the available programmable features.

### NOTE:

- Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.
- Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting option until a check mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, press the Vehicle button to exit to the screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

## Display

When the Display button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display the options related to the theme (if equipped), brightness, and color of the touchscreen. The available settings are:

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Language</b>	This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system. The available languages are Português Brasileiro, Deutsch, English, Español, Français, Italiano, Nederlands, Polski, Türk, Русский, and Arabic.
<b>Display Mode</b>	This setting will allow you to set the brightness manually or have the system set it automatically. The "Auto" setting has the system automatically adjust the display brightness. The "Manual" setting will allow the user to adjust the brightness of the display.
<b>Display Brightness Daytime</b>	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when it is daytime. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
<b>Display Brightness Nighttime</b>	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when it is nighttime. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Units</b>	This setting will allow you to change the units. The available options are “Speed” (MPH or km/h), “Distance” (mi or km), “Current Consumption” (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), “Pressure” (psi, kPa, or bar), and “Temperature” (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.
<b>Theme Mode</b>	This setting will allow you to adjust the brightness of your theme. Setting options are “Light”, “Dark” and “Auto”. Select to show themes in Light or Dark mode. “Auto” changes the theme with the headlights.
<b>Touchscreen Beep</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.
<b>Show Main Category Bar Labels</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the bottom main category bar labels on or off.
<b>Navigation Turn-by-Turn Displayed In Cluster</b>	This setting will display Navigation prompts in the Instrument Cluster Display.
<b>Phone Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster</b>	This setting will display smartphone notifications and messages in the Instrument Cluster Display.
<b>Ready To Drive Pop-ups</b>	This setting will enable the Ready To Drive pop-ups in the Instrument Cluster Display.
<b>Message Pop-Up Displayed With Button Press</b>	This setting will activate or deactivate the message feature pop-ups.

## My Profile

When the My Profile button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's profiles.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Language</b>	This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system. The available languages are Português Brasileiro, Deutsch, English, Español, Français, Italiano, Nederlands, Polski, Türk, Русский, and Arabic.
<b>Display Mode</b>	This setting will allow you to set the brightness manually or have the system set it automatically. The "Auto" setting has the system automatically adjust the display brightness. The "Manual" setting will allow the user to adjust the brightness of the display.
<b>Display Brightness Daytime</b>	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when it is daytime. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
<b>Display Brightness Nighttime</b>	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when it is nighttime. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
<b>Theme Mode</b>	This setting will allow you to adjust the brightness of your theme. Setting options are "Light", "Dark" and "Auto". Select to show themes in Light or Dark mode. "Auto" changes the theme with the headlights.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Units</b>	This setting will allow you to change the units. The available options are “Speed” (MPH or km/h), “Distance” (mi or km), “Current Consumption” (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), “Pressure” (psi, kPa, or bar), and “Temperature” (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.
<b>Touchscreen Beep</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.
<b>Show Main Category Bar Labels</b>	This setting will allow the main category bar labels to be shown on or off.
<b>Navigation Turn-by-Turn Displayed In Cluster</b>	This setting will display Navigation prompts in the Instrument Cluster Display.
<b>Phone Pop-Ups Displayed In Cluster</b>	This setting will display smartphone notifications and messages in the Instrument Cluster Display.
<b>Message Pop-Up Displayed With Button Press</b>	This setting will activate or deactivate the message feature pop-ups.
<b>Time Format</b>	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). Sync Time With GPS must be “Off” for this setting to be available. The “12 hrs” setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The “24 hrs” setting will set the time to a 24-hour format.
<b>Voice Options</b>	This setting will allow you to change the voice options for the radio to “Male” or “Female”.
<b>Wake Up Word</b>	This setting will allow you to set the system “Wake Up” word. The available options are “Off”, “Hey, Uconnect”, and “Hey, Jeep®”.
<b>Voice Barge-in</b>	This setting will allow Voice Barge-in, which is a feature that will allow you to interrupt the help message or system prompts by speaking, to be turned on or off.
<b>Show Command List</b>	This setting will allow the Command List to be shown on or off.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Navigation Settings</b>	This setting will redirect to the list of Navigation settings. Refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual for further information.
<b>Ambient Color Personalization</b>	This setting will redirect to a new menu that will allow you to change the ambient lighting color in the cabin.
<b>Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat &amp; Heated Steering Wheel</b>	This setting will activate the vehicle's comfort system and heated seats or heated steering wheel when the vehicle is remote started or ignition is started. The "Off" setting will not activate the comfort systems. The "Remote Start" setting will only activate the comfort systems when using Remote Start. The "All Start" setting will activate the comfort systems whenever the vehicle is started.
<b>Radio Off Delay</b>	This setting will keep certain electrical features running after the engine is turned off. When any door is opened, the electronics will deactivate. The available settings are "0 sec", "45 sec", "5 min", and "10 min".
<b>Radio Off With Door</b>	This setting will allow you to determine if the radio shuts off when any of the doors are opened.
<b>Audio Settings</b>	This setting will open the submenu, containing the audio settings ↪ page 190.
<b>App Drawer Favoriting Pop-ups</b>	This setting will allow you to favorite app drawer pop-ups with "On" and "Off" options.

Setting Name	Description
<b>App Drawer Unfavoritings Pop-ups</b>	This setting will allow you to unfavorite app drawer pop-ups with “On” and “Off” options.
<b>New Text Message Pop-ups</b>	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for new text messages. Setting options are “On” and “Off”.
<b>Missed Calls Message</b>	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for missed calls. Setting options are “On” and “Off”.
<b>Navigation Pop-ups</b>	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for Navigation. Setting options are “On” and “Off”.
<b>Reset App Drawer to Default Order</b>	This setting will reset the app drawer to its factory default layout.
<b>Restore Settings to Default</b>	This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory defaults.
<b>More Profile Options</b>	This setting will give access to more profile options.

## Safety & Driving Assistance

When the Safety & Driving Assistance button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's safety settings. These options will differ depending on the features equipped on the vehicle. The settings may display in list form or within subfolders on the screen. To access a subfolder, select the desired folder; the available options related to that feature will then display on the screen.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity – Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu</b>	This setting will change the distance at which the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) alert sounds. The “Medium” setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is in view, and the possibility of a collision is detected. The “Near” setting will have the FCW system signal when the object is closer to the vehicle. The “Far” setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is at a far distance from the vehicle.
<b>Forward Collision Warning – Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu</b>	This setting will turn the Forward Collision Warning system on or off. The “Off” setting will deactivate the FCW system. If “Off” is selected, an Off icon will display on your Instrument Cluster Display. The “Warning Only” setting will provide only an audible chime when a collision is detected. The “Warning + Active Braking” setting will provide an audible chime and apply some brake pressure when a collision is detected.
<b>Pedestrian Emergency Braking – Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu</b>	This setting will turn the Pedestrian Emergency Braking system on or off. If “Off” is selected, an Off icon will display on your Instrument Cluster Display.
<b>Active Driving Assist Steering Wheel Vibration</b>	This setting will turn the Active Driving Assist Steering Wheel Vibration on or off.
<b>Traffic Sign Assist</b>	This setting will turn Traffic Sign Assist on or off.



Setting Name	Description
<b>Traffic Sign Assist Warning</b>	This setting will allow you to set the warning type related to the traffic sign. The available options are "Off", "Visual", and "Visual + Chime".
<b>Traffic Sign Assist Sensitivity</b>	This setting will change the Traffic Sign Assist Sensitivity. The available options are "+ 0", "+ 5", and "+ 10".
<b>Traffic Sign Assist Offset</b>	This setting will alter the Traffic Sign Assist Offset. The available options will allow you to adjust the offset from a range of 0 to 5 mph.
<b>Traffic Sign</b>	Within this setting are three additional settings: "Traffic Sign Blinking" with "On" and "Off" options, "Traffic Sign Sensitivity" with "+ 0", "+ 5", and "+ 10" options, and "Traffic Sign Information Offset" with selectable options between 0 to 5 mph.
<b>New Speed Zone Indication</b>	This setting will allow you to set if the system will warn you that the speed limit has changed in an area. The available options are "Off", "Visual", and "Visual + Chime".
<b>Active Lane Management</b>	This setting will alert the driver when a lane departure is detected. The available options are "Vibration Only", "Steering Assist Only", and "Vibration + Steering Assist".
<b>Lane Warning</b>	This setting will let you choose between "Early", "Medium", and "Late".
<b>Vibration Strength</b>	This setting will allow you to change the vibration strength between "Low", "Medium", and "High".
<b>Steering Assist Strength</b>	This setting will change the strength of the steering wheel feedback during a lane departure. The available settings are "Low", "Medium", and "High".
<b>Night Vision Video Warning</b>	This setting will turn the Night Vision Video Warning and green/gray cluster indicator light on or off.
<b>ParkSense</b>	This setting will change the type of ParkSense alert when a close object is detected and can provide both an audible chime and a visual display.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Front ParkSense Volume</b>	This setting adjusts the volume of the Front ParkSense system. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
<b>Rear ParkSense Volume</b>	This setting adjusts the volume of the Rear ParkSense system. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
<b>Rear ParkSense Braking Assist</b>	This setting will turn the Rear ParkSense Braking Assist on or off.
<b>Side Distance Warning</b>	This setting will turn the Side Distance Warning on or off.
<b>Drowsy Driver Detection</b>	This setting will monitor the driver’s driving habits and warn you of any changes, indicating that the driver may be drowsy. The available options are “On” and “Off”.
<b>Blind Spot Alert</b>	This setting will change the type of alert provided when an object is detected in a vehicle’s blind spot. The “Off” setting will turn off Blind Spot Alert. The “Lights” setting will activate the Blind Spot Alert lights on the outside mirrors. The “Lights & Chime” setting will activate the lights on the outside mirrors and an audible chime.
<b>Electric Power Steering Default</b>	This setting will change the Electric Power Steering Default. The available options are “Comfort” for a lower effort steering experience, “Normal” for the standard effort steering experience, and “Sport” for a higher effort steering experience.
<b>Hill Start Assist</b>	This setting will turn the Hill Start Assist system on or off.
<b>Tire Fill Assist</b>	This setting will turn Tire Fill Assist on or off.
<b>Rear Seat Alert</b>	When this setting is turned on and the rear doors are opened while the engine is running, or if the engine is turned on within 10 minutes of the door opening, a message will appear to check the rear seat when the vehicle is powered OFF.

## Clock & Date

When the Clock & Date button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different options related to the vehicle's internal clock.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Sync Time With GPS</b>	This setting will sync the time to the GPS receiver in the system. The system will control the time via the GPS location.
<b>Time Format</b>	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "12 hrs" setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The "24 hrs" setting will set the time to a 24-hour format.
<b>Set Time</b>	This setting will allow you to set the hours and minutes. Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "+" setting will increase the hours or minutes. The "-" setting will decrease the hours or minutes.
<b>Set Date</b>	This setting will allow you to set the day, month and year. Using "+" or "-", you can scroll through the available days, months, and years.
<b>Show Time and Date During Screen Off</b>	This setting will allow you to show the time and date while the screen is off. Available options are "On" and "Off".

## Phone/Bluetooth®

When the Phone/Bluetooth® button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to Bluetooth® connectivity from an external audio device or smartphone. The list of paired audio devices or smartphones can be accessed from this menu.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Device Manager</b>	This setting will open the Device Manager main screen.
<b>Do Not Disturb All</b>	This setting will open the Do Not Disturb All settings menu. The available options are "On" and "Off".
<b>Enable Two Active Phones</b>	This setting will enable or disable two active phones with the vehicle. The setting options are "On" and "Off".
<b>Phone Pop-Ups Displayed In Cluster</b>	This setting will activate phone message pop-ups in the Instrument Cluster Display.

## Voice

When the Voice button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's Voice Recognition feature.

**NOTE:**

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

<b>Setting Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Voice Options</b>	This setting will allow you to change the system's voice to either "Male" or "Female".
<b>Wake Up Word</b>	This setting will allow you to set the system's "Wake Up" word. The available options are "Off", "Hey, Uconnect", and "Hey, Jeep®".
<b>Voice Barge-In</b>	This setting allows you to respond to a Voice Response before the statement is completed by the system. The available options are "On" and "Off".
<b>Show Command List</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the Command List on or off. The "Always" setting will always show the Command List. The "With Help" setting will show the Command List and provide a brief description of what the command does. The "Never" setting will turn the Command List off.

## Navigation

When the Navigation button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's built-in Navigation system. These settings can change which icons display on the map, how "time to arrival is calculated", and route types.

For more information on Navigation and settings, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

## Camera

When the Camera button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's camera features.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Surround View Camera Delay</b>	This setting will add a timed delay to the Surround View Camera when shifting out of REVERSE.
<b>Surround View Camera Guidelines</b>	This setting will turn the Surround View Camera Guidelines on or off.
<b>ParkView Backup Camera Delay</b>	This setting will add a timed delay to the ParkView Backup Camera when shifting out of REVERSE.
<b>ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines</b>	This setting will turn the ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines on or off.
<b>Forward Facing Camera Guidelines</b>	This setting will turn the Forward Facing Camera Guidelines on or off.
<b>Virtual Wall</b>	This setting will turn the Virtual Wall feature on or off.

## Mirrors & Wipers

When the Mirrors & Wipers button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's mirrors and wipers.

**NOTE:**

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

<b>Setting Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse</b>	This setting will tilt the outside side-view mirrors when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position and the transmission gear selector is in the REVERSE position. The mirrors will move back to their previous position when the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE. The available settings are "On" and "Off".
<b>Auto Folding Side Mirrors</b>	This setting will automatically fold and unfold the side-view mirrors when the vehicle is turned off, the doors are locked, or the key fob button is pushed. The available options are "On" and "Off".
<b>Rain Sensing Auto Wipers</b>	This setting will turn the Rain Sensing Auto Wipers on or off.
<b>Headlights With Wipers</b>	This setting will turn the headlights on when the wipers are activated.

## Lights

When the Lights button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's exterior and interior lights.

### NOTE:

- When the "Daytime Running Lights" feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned on or off. This feature is only allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchase.
- Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Ambient Color Personalization</b>	This setting will redirect to a new menu that will allow you to change the ambient lighting color in the cabin.
<b>Headlight Off Delay</b>	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time it takes for the headlights to shut off after the vehicle is turned off. The available settings are "0 sec", "30 sec", "60 sec", and "90 sec".
<b>Headlight Illumination On Approach</b>	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time it takes for the headlights to shut off after the vehicle is unlocked. "Greeting Lights" must be selected and "Headlight Illumination on Approach" must be selected above 0 seconds for the feature to be enabled. The available settings are "0 sec", "30 sec", "60 sec", and "90 sec".
<b>Headlights with Wipers</b>	This setting will turn the headlights on when the wipers are activated.



Setting Name	Description
<b>Proximity Wake-Up</b>	This setting will allow you to turn on or off some exterior and interior lighting illumination when approaching the vehicle. <b>NOTE:</b> “Headlight Illumination On Approach” must be set to a value other than zero for “Proximity Wake-Up” to be active.
<b>Greeting Lights</b>	When the “Greeting Lights” feature is selected, it enables “Headlight Illumination On Approach”. When “Headlight Illumination On Approach” is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the doors are unlocked with the key fob. “Greeting Lights” must be selected and “Headlight Illumination On Approach” must be selected above zero seconds for the feature to be enabled. The available settings are “On” and “Off”.
<b>Auto Dim High Beams</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the Auto Dim High Beams on or off.
<b>Daytime Running Lights</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the Daytime Running Lights on or off.
<b>Cornering Lights</b>	When this setting is selected, if the steering wheel rotation angle is large or the turn signal indicators are on, a light (incorporated in the fog light) will turn on, on the relevant side to improve visibility at night.
<b>Flash Lights With Lock</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the flashing of the lights when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob on or off.

## Brakes

When the Brakes button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display settings related to the vehicle's Brake system.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Auto Park Brake</b>	This setting will turn the Auto Park Brake on or off.
<b>Brake Service</b>	This setting will allow you to set the brakes for service. When the setting is selected, a pop-up will display with "Yes" and "No" options.

## Doors & Locks

When the Doors & Locks button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to locking and unlocking the vehicle's doors.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Auto Unlock On Exit</b>	This setting will unlock the doors when any of the doors are opened from the inside.
<b>Flash Lights With Lock</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the flashing of the lights when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob on or off.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Sound Horn With Lock</b>	This setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob. The "Off" setting will not sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed. The "1st Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed once. The "2nd Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed twice.
<b>Sound Horn With Remote Start</b>	This setting will sound the horn when the remote start is activated from the key fob.
<b>Remote Door Unlock, Door Lock/1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks</b>	This setting will change how many pushes of the Unlock button on the key fob are needed to unlock all the doors. The "Driver Door" setting will only unlock the driver door on the first push on the Unlock button. The "All Doors" setting will unlock all doors with only one push of the Unlock button.
<b>Passive Entry</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the Passive Entry feature (Keyless Enter 'n Go™) on or off.
<b>Personal Settings Linked To Key Fob</b>	This setting will recall preset radio stations and driver seat position that have been linked to the key fob.
<b>Power Liftgate Alert</b>	This setting will chime an audible alert when the power liftgate is raising or lowering. Selectable options are "On" and "Off".
<b>Hands-Free Power Liftgate</b>	This setting will use hands-free technology to automatically open or close the power liftgate. Selectable options are "On" and "Off".
<b>Auto Relock</b>	This setting will lock the doors after 30 seconds of the doors remaining unlocked. The available options are "On" and "Off".

## Seats & Comfort

When Seats & Comfort button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's comfort systems when remote start has been activated or the vehicle has been started.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Easy Exit Seats</b>	This setting will automatically move the driver seat rearward when the engine is shut off. The available settings are "On" and "Off".
<b>Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat &amp; Heated Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start</b>	This setting will activate the vehicle's comfort systems and heated seats or heated steering wheel when the vehicle is remote started or ignition is started. The "Off" setting will not activate the comfort systems. The "Remote Start" setting (if equipped) will only activate the comfort systems when using Remote Start. The "All Start" setting will activate the comfort systems whenever the vehicle is started.
<b>3rd Row Seat Recline Lockout</b>	This setting will activate the 3rd Row Seat Recline Lockout. Selectable options are "Off", "Lock On Ignition", and "Always Locked".

## Key Off Options

When the Key Off Options button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to vehicle shutoff. These settings will only activate when the ignition is set to OFF.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Sound Horn With Lower</b>	This setting will sound the horn when the Lower button is pressed on the key fob.
<b>Flash Lights With Lower</b>	This setting will flash the lights when the Lower button is pressed on the key fob.
<b>Easy Exit Seat</b>	This setting adjusts the seats to make exiting the vehicle easier.
<b>Headlight Off Delay</b>	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time the headlights remain on after the vehicle has been turned off. The available settings are "0 sec", "30 sec", "60 sec", and "90 sec".
<b>Auto Entry/Exit Suspension</b>	This setting will turn the Auto Entry/Exit Suspension system on or off.
<b>Radio Off Delay</b>	This setting will keep the radio on for the selected amount of time after vehicle shut off. The available options are "0 sec", "45 sec", "5 min", and "10 min".
<b>Radio Off With Door</b>	This setting will keep the radio on when a door is opened or until the Radio Off Delay time is reached. The available settings are "On" and "Off".
<b>Windows With Key Fob</b>	This setting will allow you to control window function while the vehicle is off. The available options are "On" and "Off".

## Suspension

When the Suspension button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display settings related to the vehicle's air suspension.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Auto Entry/Exit Suspension</b>	This setting will turn the Auto Entry/Exit Suspension system on or off.
<b>Display Suspension Messages</b>	This setting will display suspension messages in the Instrument Cluster Display. The "All" setting will display all available messages. The "Warnings Only" setting will only display warning messages.
<b>Tire Jack Mode</b>	This setting will disable the Air Suspension system to assist in changing a spare tire.
<b>Auxiliary Mode</b>	This setting will allow you to set the Auxiliary Suspension Mode. The available options are "Off", "Transport Mode", and "Wheel Alignment Mode". In Transport Mode, the vehicle will not auto level when being transported by another vehicle. In Wheel Alignment Mode, the vehicle will not auto level when a wheel alignment is being performed.

## Audio

When the Audio button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's sound system. These settings can change the audio location within the vehicle, adjust the bass or treble levels, and auto-play settings from an audio device or smartphone.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Balance/Fade</b>	This setting will adjust audio levels from specific speakers in the front/back and left/right of the vehicle. The Speaker icon can be moved to set audio location.
<b>Equalizer</b>	This setting will adjust the "Bass", "Mid", and "Treble" ranges of the audio.
<b>Speed Adjusted Volume</b>	This setting will adjust audio volume as speeds increase. At a higher setting, the volume will increase more as the vehicle speeds up. The available settings are "Off", "1", "2", and "3".
<b>Surround Sound</b>	This setting will turn the Surround Sound system on or off.
<b>AUX Volume Offset</b>	This setting will tune the audio levels from a device connected through the AUX port. The available settings are "+" and "-".
<b>Auto Play</b>	This setting will automatically begin playing audio from a connected device.
<b>Auto-On Radio</b>	This setting will automatically turn the radio on when the vehicle is started, if selected. The available settings are "Off", "On", and "Recall Last". With Recall Last, the system resumes the previous task before vehicle shut off.
<b>Radio off With Door</b>	This setting will keep the radio on when a door is opened or until the Radio Off Delay time is reached. The available settings are "On" and "Off".

Setting Name	Description
<b>Volume Adjustment</b>	This setting will allow you to set the audio volume levels for each option (Media, Phone, Navigation, etc.). You can set the volume between 0 and 38.
<b>Media Expander</b>	This setting will allow you to turn the Media Expander setting “On” or “Off”.

## Notifications

When the Notifications button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to Notifications for the system.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle’s options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Notification Sounds</b>	Turn this setting “On” or “Off” to hear notification sounds throughout your system.
<b>App Drawer Favoriting Pop-Ups</b>	This setting turns the App Favorited pop-up on or off.
<b>App Drawer Unfavoriting Pop-Ups</b>	This setting turns the App Unfavorited pop-up on or off.
<b>New Text Message Pop-Ups</b>	This setting turns receiving/storing a pop-up for new text messages of any connected phone on or off.
<b>Missed Calls Message</b>	This setting turns receiving/storing a pop-up for missed calls of any connected phone on or off.
<b>Navigation Pop-Ups</b>	This setting turns receiving/storing predictive Navigation Pop-Ups on or off.



## Accessibility – If Equipped

After pressing the Accessibility button on the touchscreen, the following setting will be available:

**NOTE:**

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Video Button Readback</b>	This setting will turn the Video Button Readback feature on or off.

## System Information

After pressing the System Information button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

**NOTE:**

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Version Information</b>	When this feature is selected, a Version Information screen will appear, displaying information about the version of your radio.
<b>License Information</b>	When this feature is selected, a License Information screen will appear, displaying the licensing information of your radio.

## Reset

When the Reset button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to resetting the Uconnect system back to its default settings. These settings can clear personal data and reset selected settings from other menus.

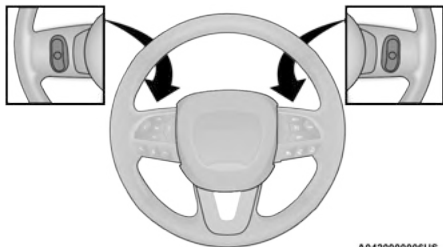
### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Setting Name	Description
<b>Restart Radio</b>	This setting will reboot the radio.
<b>Reset Apps Drawer To Default Order</b>	This setting will return the apps drawer to the default order. The available options are "Yes" and "Cancel". The X button can also be pressed to cancel the screen.
<b>Restore Settings to Default</b>	This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory defaults.
<b>Clear Personal Data</b>	This setting will display a pop-up that gives you the option to clear all personal data from the system, including Bluetooth® devices and presets.
<b>Reset Performance Values</b>	This setting will reset the performance values for your vehicle.
<b>Factory Reset</b>	This setting will restore the radio to its factory default settings.

## STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel at the three and nine o'clock positions.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

A042000006US

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch increases the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch decreases the volume.

Pushing the right-hand control's center button will make the radio switch between the various presets if the available mode supports presets.

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode:

### RADIO OPERATION

Pushing the top of the switch will seek up for the next available station, and pushing the bottom of the switch will seek down for the next available station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

### MEDIA MODE

Pushing the top of the switch once goes to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once goes to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

## PASSENGER SCREEN — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Passenger Screen located above the glove compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. From the Passenger Screen, you will be able to access similar features seen within the Uconnect radio, such as media functions, Navigation, and device management.

To begin using the Passenger Screen, push the Power button in the center stack, or press the Power button under the Controls tab within the Uconnect system. The Passenger Screen can be turned off by accessing the Control screen and pressing the Power Off button.

You must link Bluetooth® headphones to the Passenger Screen to begin listening to the system's audio  
 ⇨ page 198.

### NOTE:

The Passenger Screen will need to be turned On each time the vehicle is started, and the system will display the Home screen upon boot up.

## PASSENGER SCREEN PERMISSIONS



**Passenger Screen Permissions Settings Menu**

Through the Uconnect system, features within the Passenger Screen can be activated and deactivated through Passenger Screen Permissions. To access Permissions, press the Vehicle button in the Menu Bar and select the Settings tab. Then, press the Passenger Screen Settings menu. Press the On button for the Passenger Screen Permissions setting to activate Permissions.

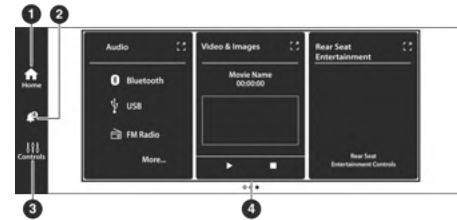
By default, the Passenger Screen Permissions setting is set to “Off”, and the driver will need to give permission for the different features.

When Permissions is turned “On”, you can individually select the permissions for the followings:

- Navigation
- Device Manager

Passenger Screen Permissions can also be activated through the Controls screen, under the Vehicle button in the Menu Bar. If “Deny Passenger Screen Permissions” is turned “On”, the setting will switch itself to “Off”.

## HOME SCREEN



**Passenger Screen Home Screen**

- 1 – Home Screen Button
- 2 – Notifications Button
- 3 – Controls Button
- 4 – Feature Cards

When the Passenger Screen is started up and no other media was running during the last ignition cycle, the Home screen will display. Here, you can select from the features of the Passenger Screen. On the left side of the screen, you can access “Notifications and System Controls”.

The Notifications button (the bell) will take you to the Notifications screen, identical to what is seen in the main radio.

You can cycle between the features by swiping left or right on the touchscreen. When accessing a feature, press the Home button on the left side to access the feature view and select a different feature.

The available features are:

- Audio
- Video & Images
- HDMI
- Navigation
- Devices
- Cameras

### Controls Screen

From the Controls Screen, you can adjust the daytime/nighttime brightness of the screen, change headphone volume, and power off the Passenger Screen.

To change the brightness, adjust the slider up or down, or press the Up or Down Arrow button located next to the slider. “Up” will increase brightness; “Down” will decrease brightness. Daytime and nighttime brightness levels will vary, and the adjustment maximum/minimum will differ depending on the time of day.

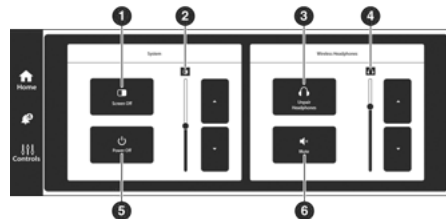
To change the headphone volume, adjust the slider up or down, or press the Up or Down Arrow button located next to the slider. “Up” will increase the volume; “Down” will decrease the volume.

### NOTE:

Headphone volume can also be manually adjusted from the headphones. Changing the headphone volume manually will not reflect in the headphone volume slider on the Passenger Screen.

If the Screen Off button is pressed, the Passenger Screen will continue to operate, but the screen will go dark. Tap the screen again to return to the display. While the screen is off, audio will continue to play from the Passenger Screen.

The Power Off button will fully shut down the Passenger Screen. No audio or video will play from it.



**Passenger Screen Controls Screen**

- 1 – Screen Off
- 2 – Power Off
- 3 – Manage Headphones
- 4 – Mute Headphones
- 5 – Display Brightness
- 6 – Headphone Volume

## AUDIO AND VIDEO



### Audio Feature

- 1 — All Sources Tab
- 2 — Now Playing Tab
- 3 — Browse Tab

Audio allows you to listen to your favorite radio station, a connected USB device, or connected media device. You can directly change the source on the Home screen by pressing the Source button in the feature. You can also expand it by pressing the Full Screen View button.

To change the media source, press the Source button and then press on the desired source. The available sources are:

- Live Radio (FM and AM)
- Bluetooth®
- USB 1
- USB 2
- AUX
- AV 1 — If Equipped
- AV 2 — If Equipped

### NOTE:

- Audio devices connected via Bluetooth® must be done through the Device Manager in the radio. For more information on pairing a device, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.
- If the driver is listening to “Live Radio”, the option will not be available in the Passenger Screen. Select “Now Playing On Radio” to listen to the currently playing station. If the driver selects a radio station while the Passenger Screen is playing live radio content, the feed will end on the Passenger Screen and control will be given to the Uconnect system.

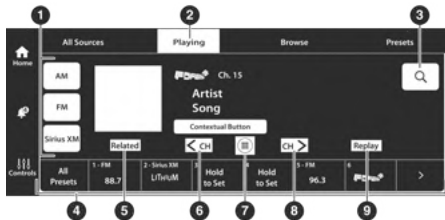
On the Preset menu, you will be able to listen to saved radio presets. Press the desired preset to begin listening.

The Browse tab will let you browse through different radio stations or audio saved onto a USB or audio device. Press “Browse” and select from the different folders. You can scroll up and down to view the options within those folders. Press on the desired radio station or audio track to begin playing it.

When the USB source is selected, you can choose a video file to play if saved to a USB device. Press “Browse” and locate the folder with the video file. Press the video file name, and it will begin to play on the Passenger Screen.

### NOTE:

Not all video files will be supported from a USB. Certain video files may require digital rights to view or play. These may be unavailable for playback on the Passenger Screen.



**Playing A Video**

- 1 – Source Bar
- 2 – Now Playing Tab
- 3 – Browse Button
- 4 – Preset Bar
- 5 – Related Button
- 6 – Seek Down Button
- 7 – Tune Button
- 8 – Seek Up Button
- 9 – Replay Button

## HDMI PROJECTING

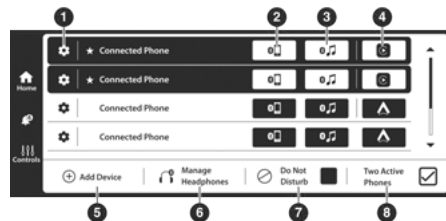
HDMI lets you connect a device to the provided HDMI port, using an HDMI cable, and project the device directly to the Passenger Screen. To begin, plug a device into the HDMI port. Then, press the HDMI button on the touchscreen.

HDMI will continue to show the menu bar and Headphone Pairing button.

### NOTE:

- The HDMI Card will not automatically launch when a new device is connected. The HDMI Card will show a device connected, and the Card will need to be pressed.
- If the user disconnects a device from the HDMI port while the HDMI Card is in full screen, the system will close HDMI and reload the Home screen.

## DEVICE MANAGER



**Device Manager**

- 1 – Device Settings Button
- 2 – Phone Connectivity Button
- 3 – Media Connectivity Button
- 4 – Android Auto™/Apple CarPlay® Button
- 5 – Add Device Button
- 6 – Manage Headphone Button
- 7 – Do Not Disturb Button
- 8 – Two Active Phones Button

Device Manager provides an easy place to view all the devices connected to the Uconnect system and lets you pair the Driver's smartphone to the Uconnect system. You will also pair Bluetooth® headphones to the Passenger Screen from this screen.

For more information on pairing your smartphone, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

**To pair a set of Bluetooth® Headphones:**

1. If viewing Device Manager in full screen, press the Add Device button. If viewing Device Manager on the Home screen, press "Pair Bluetooth® headphones".
2. From the pop-up, press "Search For Headphones". The system will begin searching for the Bluetooth® signal of your headphones.
3. Select the name of your headphones from the list of possible devices. The system will connect to the headphones.

**NOTE:**

The Passenger Screen will connect to previously paired Bluetooth® headphones after Passenger Screen activation.

**Removing Bluetooth® Headphones**

1. From the Controls screen, press the Manage Headphones button.
2. Press the Settings button (gear icon) next to the set of headphones you wish to remove.
3. Press "Delete Device"; the Bluetooth® headphones will be removed from the system.

**NAVIGATION**

Navigation allows you to assist the driver in searching for destinations using Uconnect's built-in Navigation system. For information on the full functionality of Navigation, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

When a new route is selected from the Passenger Screen, a confirmation will be sent to the driver. The driver will be able to confirm or deny the route.

**NOTE:**

Using Navigation on the Passenger Screen will not affect the Navigation screen in the Uconnect system. The Driver can continue to use Navigation while the Passenger Screen can "suggest" new routes or stops.

**CAMERA**

Camera will display the equipped vehicle camera feed. When selected, press the desired Camera button. The feed from that camera will display in the center of the touchscreen. Press the X button or Back Arrow button to return to the Home screen.

**NOTE:**

The Passenger Screen will lose access to a camera if the driver chooses to view it on the Uconnect system or if a condition would activate the camera on the Uconnect system (the rearview camera being activated when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE).



## 3RD PARTY APPS

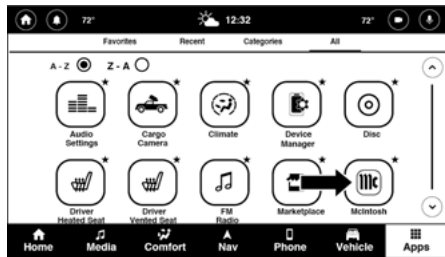
If equipped, your vehicle may contain some 3rd party apps, which will further enhance your Uconnect system.

### McIntosh

McIntosh is a 3rd party app that can enhance your Uconnect system's media player. For the app to be effective, there must be audio playback in the Uconnect media player. McIntosh can control the playback of audio as well as display the output level decibel meters.

To launch the app, begin playing audio and follow these steps:

1. Press the Apps button.
2. Press the McIntosh app.



**McIntosh**

The McIntosh app will allow you to perform the following when listening to music:

<b>Skip Backward</b>	Press to skip backward. Press and hold to fast rewind.
<b>Play/Pause</b>	Press to play/pause the track.
<b>Skip Forward</b>	Press to skip forward. Press and hold to fast forward.
<b>Repeat</b>	Press to repeat track. Press again to repeat playlist. Press again to turn off (works only with a USB device).
<b>Change Channel Down</b>	Press to change channel down. Press and hold to seek channel down. While using AM/FM, pressing the channel down will change the frequency by 0.1. Pressing and holding in AM/FM will seek channels.
<b>Change Channel Up</b>	Press to change channel up. Press and hold to seek channel up. While using AM/FM, pressing the channel up will change the frequency by 0.1. Pressing and holding in AM/FM will seek channels.

<b>Menu</b>	Press to access McIntosh settings.
<b>About</b>	Press to learn more about McIntosh.
<b>Audio</b>	Press to open the audio settings page of the Uconnect media player.

**NOTE:**

To change the source within the app, press the source name. Pressing this will open a menu with all available sources. To change the audio source outside of the app, press the Media button, and then press the Sources button.

To exit the app, press any of the buttons on the Bottom Menu Bar.

**Day/Night Mode**

Press the Menu button in the upper left-hand corner to access McIntosh settings. Tap on a Mode to set it as the default, or tap “Auto Mode” to enable your screen to automatically switch between Day and Night Modes.

**Theater Mode**

Press the Menu button in the upper left-hand corner to access McIntosh settings. Under the Theater Mode section, select “On” to bring forward the McIntosh meters. This will enlarge the meters for a more prominent view.

**NOTE:**

Theater Mode will engage after 10 seconds without input from the user.

For more information on McIntosh, the McIntosh app and its functionality, please visit <https://www.mcintoshlabs.com>.

## CONNECTED VEHICLE SERVICES

### INTRODUCTION TO CONNECTED VEHICLE SERVICES

One of the many benefits of your vehicle’s Uconnect system is that you can now take advantage of Uconnect Services connected services. To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Services in your vehicle, you first need to activate Uconnect Services connected services.

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Only use and interact with the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

**NOTE:**

Uconnect Services involves the collection, transmission and use of data from your vehicle → page 218.

## Uconnect Services Contact Information

### Uconnect Services/Care

Visit: <https://myuconnect.jeep.com/in/en/login> (Indian residents) or call 1-800-419-2367 for RSA SOS, or 1-800-419-2369 for RSA Assist

## What Is Uconnect Services?

Uconnect Services uses an embedded device in the Uconnect system installed in your vehicle, which receives GPS signals and communicates with the Uconnect Services Customer Care center via wireless and landline communications networks. Depending on the type of device in your vehicle, some Uconnect Services require an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network compatible with your device. Uconnect Services is available on equipped vehicles purchased within India.

### NOTE:

- Certain Uconnect Services connected services are dependent upon an operative telematics device, a cellular connection, navigation map data, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or reach emergency support.
- Not all features of Uconnect Services are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

- Other factors outside the control of Uconnect Services that may limit or prevent service delivery are hills, structures, buildings, tunnels, weather, damage to the electrical system or other important parts of your vehicle, network congestion, civil disturbances, actions of third parties or the government, Internet failure, and/or the physical location of your vehicle, such as in an underground parking structure or under a bridge.

Not all Uconnect Services features are available for all models.

Uconnect Services provides:

- The ability to remotely lock/unlock your vehicle from virtually anywhere by using the Vehicle Branded App or your computer.
- If equipped — Send & Go capability with the Vehicle Branded App. Use the Vehicle Branded App to easily search, map and send your locations directly to your Uconnect Navigation.
- The ability to locate your vehicle, when you forget where you parked, using the Vehicle Finder function of the Vehicle Branded App.

Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect system and Uconnect Services.

## The ASSIST & SOS Buttons On Your Uconnect Touchscreen— If Equipped

If equipped, the ASSIST and SOS buttons are used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care, Uconnect Care, and Uconnect Services Customer Care. The ASSIST and SOS buttons connects you directly to Uconnect Services Customer Care for assistance in an emergency.

## Activation — If Equipped

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Services in your vehicle, you must activate your Uconnect Services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a Uconnect Services Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

## Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial\* period for use of Uconnect Services starting on the date of vehicle purchase. To get started with your trial, enrollment in Uconnect Services is required.

\* Included trial applies to new vehicles only. For more details on subscriptions and applicable features, please visit <https://myuconnect.jeep.com/in/en/login> (Indian residents).

## Features And Packages

After the trial period, you must purchase a subscription to continue your services by calling a Uconnect Services Customer Care agent.

## GETTING STARTED WITH CONNECTED VEHICLE SERVICES

### Download The Vehicle Branded App



Once you have activated your services, you are only a few steps away from using connected services.

- Download the Vehicle Branded App to your mobile device.
- Use your Owner Account login and password to open the app and then set up a PIN.



A0401000291US

- Once on the Remote screen and you have set up your four-digit PIN, you can begin using Remote Door Lock/Unlock and activate your horn and lights remotely, if equipped.
- Press the Location button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your Mobile Navigation, if equipped.

- Press the Settings side menu in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings and access the Assist Call Centers.

## Using Your Owner's Site

Your Owner's Site website <https://myuconnect.jeep.com/in/en/login> (Indian Residents) provides you with all the information you need, all in one place. You can track your service history, find recommended accessories for your vehicle, watch videos about your vehicle's features, and easily access your manuals. It is also where you can manage your Uconnect Services account. This section will familiarize you with the key elements of the website that will help you get the most of your Uconnect Services.

For customers in India, press the Sign In/Register button and enter your email address and password.

- **Edit/Edit Profile:**  
To manage the details of your Uconnect Services account, such as your contact information, password and Uconnect Services PIN, click on the Edit/Edit Profile button to access the details of your account.
- **Connected Services Status:**  
This statement will indicate your Uconnect Services-equipped vehicle.

### Editing Your Notifications

Notifications are an important element of your Uconnect Services account. For example, any time you use your remote services (such as Remote Door Unlock), you can elect to receive a text message, push notification, and/or E-mail to notify you of the event. To set up the notifications, please follow these instructions.

1. Log on to your Owner's Account at <https://myuconnect.jeep.com/in/en/login> (Indian residents) and select "Dashboard".
2. Click the Edit/Edit Profile button.
3. Once there, select "Uconnect Services" where you can edit Notification Preferences.
4. You can enter a mobile phone and/or email address to notify you, and you can customize the types of messages.

## USING UCONNECT SERVICES

### SOS Call — If Equipped

#### WARNING!

Some Uconnect Services, including SOS Call and Roadside Assistance Call, will NOT work without a network connection compatible with your device.

### Access To Emergency Services At The Push Of A Button

#### Description

SOS Call offers a convenient way to get in contact with a Uconnect Services Customer Care agent in the event of an emergency. When the connection between the vehicle and the live agent is made, your vehicle will automatically transmit location information. In the event of a minor collision, medical or any other emergency, press the SOS button to be connected to a call center agent who can send emergency assistance to your vehicle's location.

#### NOTE:

Certain Uconnect Services are dependent on an operational Uconnect system, cellular network availability that is compatible with the device in your vehicle, and GPS network availability. Not all features of Uconnect Services are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

#### How It Works

1. Press the ASSIST or SOS button on the touchscreen through the app drawer.

#### NOTE:

During an SOS Call, the Bluetooth®-paired phone is disconnected so incoming or outgoing calls will go through your mobile device versus the hands-free system which is not available due to the SOS Call.

2. Once a connection between the vehicle and a Uconnect Services Customer Care agent is made, the agent will stay on the line with you.

#### NOTE:

Calls between the vehicle occupants and the Uconnect Services Customer Care center may be recorded or monitored for quality assurance purposes. Through your enrollment in and use of the Uconnect Services, you consent to being recorded.

#### SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles that have been purchased in India may have limited services. In particular, responses to SOS calls or other emergency services may be unavailable or very limited. Vehicles purchased outside of India are unable to receive Uconnect Services.

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected:

- The screen will display the following message "Vehicle phone requires service. Please contact your dealer."
- An in-vehicle audio message will state "Vehicle phone requires service. Please contact your dealer."

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA India's control may prevent or stop SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- The ignition key is in OFF position.
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact.
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash.
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware is damaged during a vehicle crash.
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) coverage and/or GPS signals are unavailable or obstructed.
- Network congestion.
- Weather conditions.
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels.

If your vehicle loses battery power for any reason (including during or after an accident), the SOS Call system, among other vehicle systems, will not operate.

#### Requirements

- This feature is available only on vehicles sold in India.
- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect Services. Vehicle must be registered with Uconnect Services and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be powered in the ON/RUN or ACC (Accessory) position with a properly functioning electrical system.

#### WARNING!

- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call.
- Do not add any aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. **IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), NEITHER THE VEHICLE BRANDED APPS NOR THE UCONNECT SERVICES WILL OPERATE.**

(Continued)

#### WARNING!

- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the air bag system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS Call system may not be able to send a signal to the Uconnect Services Customer Care center. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a Uconnect Services Customer Care agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regular inspection of your vehicle may result in vehicle damage, accident or injury.

## Automatic SOS — If Equipped

Automatic SOS is a hands-free safety service that can immediately connect you with help in the event that your vehicle's airbags deploy. After an accident, a live agent will contact you through the Uconnect system and alert emergency services.

### NOTE:

An active Uconnect Services subscription is required for this feature to function.

After a crash where the airbags deploy:

1. Automatic SOS will initiate a call with an agent.
2. An agent will receive the call and confirm the location of the emergency.
3. If needed, the agent will request the assistance of emergency services.

### NOTE:

- RSA Agents are available 24/7 to assist you in the case of an emergency.
- On your behalf, agents are able to notify family members about the collision.
- Agents can brief first responders of the situation before they arrive on scene.

- In the event vehicle occupants are unable to speak, emergency services will be dispatched based on the last known GPS coordinates.
- Uconnect Services are dependent upon an operative telematics device, a cellular connection, navigation map data, and GPS satellite reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or reach emergency support.
- Terms of service of the Uconnect and the Uconnect Services subscriber agreement apply. See terms of services for complete service limitation.

## Remote Commands

On the Remote Commands screen, you have access to several vehicle features that can be controlled remotely from your mobile device. These features include locking/unlocking and activating the horn and lights of the vehicle.

Lock	Press this button to lock your vehicle.
Horn & Lights	Press this button to sound the horn and activate your lights.
Unlock	Press this button to unlock your vehicle.

Remote Commands lets you send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

- Anywhere using your mobile device and Vehicle Branded App
- From your computer on the Owner's Site (not available on all functions)
- Contacting Uconnect Services Customer Care (not available on all functions)

### Using A Remote Command Through Your Mobile Device And The Vehicle Branded App

1. Press the desired Remote Command icon on your mobile device.
2. A pop-up screen will appear asking for your Uconnect Services Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your Uconnect Services). Enter the Uconnect Services Security PIN on the keypad.
3. It may take 30 seconds or more for the command to go through to your vehicle.
4. A message will let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

### Using A Remote Command Through Your Owner's Site

1. Log on to your Owner's Site using the username and password you used when activating your Uconnect Services in your vehicle.

#### NOTE:

If you forgot your username or password, links are provided on the website to help you retrieve them.

2. If you have more than one vehicle registered into your Owner's Site, select the vehicle you want to send the command to by clicking on its image along the top.
3. On your dashboard, you will see remote commands. Press the desired icon to activate that feature.
4. You will then be asked to enter your Uconnect Services Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your Uconnect Services). Please enter your Uconnect Services Security PIN.
5. A message will appear on the screen to let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

### Contacting Uconnect Services Customer Care (for example, in case of an accidental lock-out) — If Equipped:

1. Contact Uconnect Services Customer Care if you are unable to lock your vehicle through the Vehicle Branded App or your key fob.
2. For security purposes, the Uconnect Services Customer Care agent will verify your identity by asking for your four-digit Uconnect Services Security PIN.
3. After providing your Uconnect Services Security PIN, you can ask them to perform a remote command.

#### NOTE:

Anyone with access to your PIN may request Remote Door Lock/Unlock. It is your responsibility to protect your PIN appropriately.

## Remote Door Lock/Unlock

### Description

The Remote Door Lock/Unlock feature provides you the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle without the keys and from virtually any distance.

### Working Vehicle Conditions

- The vehicle must be in PARK or at a standstill.
- The vehicle must be in an open area with cell tower reception.
- Your mobile device must have a cellular connection.

### Requirements

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with Uconnect Services.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection. If using the Vehicle Branded App to command your vehicle, your device must be compatible and be connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection.
- Vehicle must be registered with Uconnect Services and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- An ignition cycle is required for some remote commands, such as Remote Door Lock/Unlock if following a Remote Horn & Lights activation.
- Your Remote Door Lock/Unlock request will not be processed if the vehicle is in motion, the ignition key is on or during an emergency call.

#### NOTE:

All other remote services should be performed via your Owner's Site or through the Vehicle Branded App on your compatible device.



## Remote Horn & Lights

### Description

It is easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason.

If you want, you can set up push notifications every time a command is sent to turn on the horn and lights.

### Working Vehicle Conditions

- The vehicle must be in PARK or at a standstill.
- The vehicle must be in an open area with cell tower reception.

### NOTE:

The Remote Horn & Lights feature is designed to be loud and get noticed. Please keep in mind the surroundings when using this feature. You are responsible for compliance with local laws, rules and ordinances in the location of your vehicle when using Remote Horn & Lights.

## Assist — If Equipped

### Description

Vehicles equipped with the Uconnect Services feature may contain an ASSIST and SOS buttons on the touchscreen through the app drawer. Once your Uconnect Services have been activated, the ASSIST and SOS buttons can connect you directly to the Customer Care call center (if equipped). You will be directed to one of the following four services:

- **Roadside Assistance** — If you get a flat tire or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime.
- **Connected Services** — Contact the Uconnect Services Customer Care call center to activate your services, renew after your trial has expired, for in-vehicle support for your Uconnect Services, or help answering any general questions surrounding your connected services.
- **Uconnect Care** — In-vehicle support for all non-connected Uconnect system features, such as radio and Bluetooth® connections.
- **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your vehicle.

## Uconnect Services In-Vehicle Assistance Features — If Equipped

With Uconnect Services, your vehicle has onboard assistance features located in the Uconnect system designed to enhance your driving experience if you should ever need assistance or support.

### How It Works

Simply press the ASSIST or SOS button on the touchscreen within the app drawer and you will be presented with your Assist options on the touchscreen. Make your selection by pressing the touchscreen.

### Requirements

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect Services.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection.
- Vehicle must be registered with Uconnect Services and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle must be powered in the ON/RUN or ACC (Accessory) position with a properly functioning electrical system.

## Disclaimers

If Roadside Assistance Call is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide Uconnect Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance Call, Vehicle Care, Uconnect Care, or Uconnect Services Customer Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the Uconnect Services in your vehicle, or via a landline or mobile device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

## Send & Go — If Equipped

### Description

The Send & Go feature allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device, and then send the route to your vehicle's Navigation system.

## How It Works

1. There are multiple ways to find a destination. After selecting the Location tab at the bottom of the App, browse through one of the categories provided, or type the name or keyword in the search box. You can also select categories such as "Favorites" or "Contact List".
2. Select your destination from the list that appears. Location information will then be displayed on the map.  
From this screen, you will be able to:
  - View the location on a map.
  - See the distance from your current location.
  - Send the destination to the vehicle (Send & Go).
3. Send the destination to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle. You can also call the destination by pressing the Call button.
4. Confirm your destination in the vehicle through a notification or in the Navigation system.

## Requirements

- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

## Last Mile Navigation

### Description

Last Mile Navigation provides navigation directions via a mobile device from a parked vehicle. It will start at your vehicle and navigate to your final destination. Destination information will be synchronized from your vehicle to your mobile device via a cloud-based, personal account.

## TomTom® Traffic & Travel Services

### Description

TomTom® Traffic and Travel Services extends the in and out vehicle navigation experience by bringing in real-time, up-to-date dynamic navigation content. Some of the available features are:

### Real-Time Traffic

- Accurate time of arrival
- Real-time information on the road
- Rerouting according to current road conditions
- Traffic flow and incidents

### Parking

- Parking availability for on- and off-street parking
- Parking at location
- Parking operator
- Number of parking spaces

### Weather

- Displays weather conditions when destination is reached

## Vehicle Finder

### Description

The Vehicle Finder feature allows you to find the location of your vehicle.

You can also sound the horn and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

### How It Works

Select the Vehicle Finder function within the Vehicle Branded App and select the Location tab at the bottom of the App. Then, press the Vehicle icon to find your vehicle.

### Requirements

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle ignition must have been turned on within 14 days.

## Stolen Vehicle Assistance — If Equipped

### Description

If your vehicle is stolen, the Uconnect Services Customer Care agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it.

### How It Works

1. If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement as soon as possible. They will work with you to file a stolen vehicle report.
2. Next, inform Uconnect Services Customer Care that your vehicle has been stolen.  
  
The Uconnect Services Customer Care Agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number (as issued by your local law enforcement). If you have downloaded the Vehicle Branded App, you can push the Settings menu button on your device, select “Help”, and then select “Uconnect Services Customer Care” to make the call.
3. Uconnect Services Customer Care will authenticate that you are the owner of the vehicle and contact the law enforcement with whom you filed the stolen vehicle report.
4. Uconnect Services Customer Care will work with your local law enforcement to locate the vehicle. You will be contacted by law enforcement if your vehicle is recovered. While the investigation is ongoing, you should also contact your insurance company to inform it of the situation.

**Requirements**

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be registered with Uconnect Services and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

**NOTE:**

Not all features of Uconnect Services are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

**Vehicle Theft Alert****Description**

When your vehicle's installed security (theft) alarm triggers, an email or text message will be sent to notify you.

**Monthly Vehicle Health Report — If Equipped****Description**

Monthly Vehicle Health Report is a Uconnect service through which a summary of the performance of your vehicle's key systems will be sent to you every month so you can stay on top of your vehicle's maintenance needs.

This is provided as a convenience to you and does not substitute for regular maintenance to your vehicle.

In order to provide the Monthly Vehicle Health Report, the Uconnect system in your vehicle may collect and transmit vehicle data to Uconnect Services and to FCA, such as your vehicle's health and performance, your vehicle's location, your utilization of the features in your vehicle, and other data.

This data collection and transmission begins when you enroll in Uconnect Services and will continue even if you cancel your Uconnect Services subscription unless you call Uconnect Services Customer Care and tell them to deactivate your connected services.

Please see the Uconnect Privacy Policy for more information, located at <https://myuconnect.jeep.com/in/en/privacy-policy>.

**NOTE:**

Your vehicle must be enrolled in an active subscription with connected services. If you have concerns about the operation, function or performance of your vehicle, please take it to an authorized dealer. This report does not replace regularly scheduled maintenance. Check the instrument cluster warning lights and cautions in your vehicle for the most accurate vehicle health information.

**Vehicle Health Alert —If Equipped****Description**

Your vehicle will send you an email alert if it senses a problem with one of your vehicle's key systems. For further information, go to your Owner's Site.

**NOTE:**

Vehicle Health Alert emails require you to register and activate services. During this process you will be asked to provide an email address to which the reports will be sent.

**Mobile App: My Garage****Description**

The My Garage page of the Mobile app provides a way for you to access your notification settings related to the Mobile app. In My Garage, an image of your vehicle (correct, make, mode, and color) will display. You will be able to set a nickname for your vehicle and update notification settings.

## Mobile App: Recall Alert

### Description

The Mobile app can inform you of any recalls on your vehicle by supplying “push notifications” to your mobile device. The app will show the total number of recalls on the vehicle and provide information related to the seriousness of the issue. The app will inform you if the recall needs immediate action or suggested action.

## In-Vehicle Notifications — If Equipped

### Description

Your vehicle will send you notifications to remind you when services are needed, or to alert you of other important information, such as recall notices. When you receive a notification through your touchscreen, press “OK” to dismiss the message, or press “Call Care” to speak with a Uconnect Services Customer Care agent.

### NOTE:

Pressing “OK” or the X button on the pop-up screen will dismiss or close the pop-up, and the In-Vehicle Messages mailbox will display. In the Mailbox, you can reopen messages or delete messages.

## Amazon - Home To Vehicle — If Equipped

Enjoy the convenience of using your voice to command your vehicle with Amazon Alexa!

With Amazon Alexa, you can connect to your vehicle and remotely access key services and features.

If your vehicle is equipped with Uconnect Navigation, you can send a destination directly to your vehicle using Alexa.

If you need assistance, you can always ask Alexa for help, or complete a list of commands by saying: “Alexa, ask <brand name> for help with my car.”

Here are a few of the many questions you can ask Alexa:

- “Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> to start my <vehicle name> with your Voice Code.”
- “Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> to lock my <vehicle name> with your Voice Code.”
- “Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> to send 1000 Chrysler Drive, Auburn Hills, Michigan to my <vehicle name>.”
- “Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> what is the fuel level of my <vehicle name>.”

An active subscription to Uconnect Services is required. To use Amazon Alexa, first, register for Uconnect Services  
➔ page 202.

Next, link the Uconnect system on your vehicle to Amazon Alexa:

1. Download the Amazon Alexa app on your mobile device (Apple® or Android™).
2. Once in the app, tap MENU and go to SKILLS.
3. Search for <vehicle brand> skill, then tap Enable.
4. Tap SAVE SETTINGS when prompted.
5. Link the vehicle brand name to the <vehicle brand> Skill by tapping LINK ACCOUNT.
6. Log in using your Owner Account credentials. This will be the same user name and password you used when registering for Uconnect Services. There will be additional settings to confirm on the following screen.
7. AUTHORIZE the account to return to the <vehicle brand> Skill.

You can now begin using the <vehicle brand> Skill on Alexa!

## Family Drive Alerts — If Equipped

### Description

Family Drive Alerts help promote safer driving and give you peace of mind when your loved ones are out on the road. You can set boundary limits, monitor driving speed, and pinpoint your vehicle's location any time, any place. Use the Vehicle Branded App to set alerts:

- **Boundary Alert**

Receive a notification the moment your vehicle is driven either out of or into a geographic boundary that you set.

- **Curfew Alert**

Receive a notification when your car is being driven outside of the curfew time.

- **Speed Alert**

Receive a notification whenever your car exceeds a speed limit you set.

- **Valet Alert**

Receive a notification if and when your vehicle is driven outside a quarter-mile radius of a valet drop-off zone.

## SmartWatch Extension — If Equipped

### Description

SmartWatch Extension puts the app right on your Apple® Watch or Android™ Wear. To get started, follow these steps:

1. Download and install the app from the App Store® or Google Play.
2. Log on to the app from your smartphone using the username and password you created when you first set up your account.
3. Make sure your watch and smartphone are connected through Bluetooth®.
4. The app should appear on your SmartWatch.

Once the app is downloaded on your SmartWatch, you can enjoy these features:

- Lock or unlock your vehicle by tapping the remote lock button in the app and entering your security PIN.
- View important vehicle stats, such as fuel level, vehicle location, tire pressure warning, and more.

For help, refer to the Uconnect YouTube channel for SmartWatch Extension.

## MANAGE MY UCONNECT SERVICES ACCOUNT

To manage your Uconnect Services account, press the ASSIST or SOS button in your vehicle's touchscreen through the app drawer, or call Uconnect Services Customer Care.

### NOTE:

It is recommended, when selling your vehicle, or turning in your lease, to call Uconnect Services Care to remove your personal data.

## CONNECTED SERVICES FAQs

For additional information about Uconnect Services, active subscribers can push the ASSIST button (if equipped) and then select Uconnect Services Call on your in-vehicle touchscreen to contact Uconnect Services. Your call will be directed to a Uconnect Services agent or held in a queue until an agent is available. If you do not have an active subscription, push the ASSIST button and press the Activate button on the touchscreen to activate services.

## CONNECTED SERVICES SOS FAQs — IF EQUIPPED

1. **What happens if I accidentally press the ASSIST/SOS button on the touchscreen?** You have 10 seconds after pressing the ASSIST/SOS button to cancel the call. To cancel the call, either push the ASSIST/SOS button again, or press the Cancel button on the in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. **What type of information is sent when I use the SOS Call button from my vehicle?** Certain vehicle information, such as make and model, is transmitted along with the last known GPS location.
3. **When could I use the SOS Call button?** You can use the SOS Call button to make a call if you or someone else needs emergency assistance.

## CONNECTED SERVICES REMOTE DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FAQs

1. **How long does it take to unlock or lock the door?** Depending on various conditions, it can take up to three minutes or more for the request to get to your vehicle.
2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Vehicle Branded App?** Your key fob will lock/unlock the door more quickly; however, its range is limited and your Vehicle Branded App comes in handy for these and other situations.
3. **Will my vehicle be safe if I lose my device?** People sometimes lose their mobile devices, which is why security measures have been engineered into the Vehicle Branded App. Asking for your username, password and Uconnect Services Security PIN are required for the activation of Remote services through your mobile device. It is your responsibility to protect your passwords and PINs.
4. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Vehicle Branded App?** The Vehicle Branded App is compatible with most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allow us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.

5. **Why is the Vehicle Branded App running slow?** The Vehicle Branded App relies on a mobile network connection from your device to send commands to your vehicle which must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection. If either your device or your vehicle is in an area with below average coverage, it may take longer to log in and send commands.

## CONNECTED SERVICES ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE FAQs

1. **What is the phone number for roadside assistance call?** The phone number is:
  - RSA SOS: 1-800-419-2367
  - RSA ASSIST: 1-800-419-2369
2. **If I am subscribed to Uconnect Services, does it cover towing or other expenses incurred by using roadside assistance?** No, however your new vehicle may include Roadside Assistance Call services.

## CONNECTED SERVICES SEND & GO FAQS — IF EQUIPPED

1. **How long does it take to send the route and destination to my vehicle?** Depending on various conditions, it can take up to three minutes for the request to get through to your vehicle.
2. **Can I cancel a route I sent to my vehicle?** Yes, once you enter your vehicle, and start the engine, the pop-up message stating that you have a new route will appear. There is an exit button on the pop-up that will cancel the route if selected.
3. **Can I select a different route than the most recent one I sent to my vehicle?** Yes, once you enter the vehicle, and start the engine, the pop-up message offers a “Locations” option. Once “Locations” is selected, you can choose from a list of recently sent destinations.

## CONNECTED SERVICES VEHICLE FINDER FAQS

1. **Can someone else locate my vehicle?** Your vehicle may be located by anyone who has your PIN and access to your account. It is your responsibility to guard your PIN accordingly. See the Uconnect and Uconnect Services terms of service for more information.
2. **How long does it take to sound my horn and flash the lights?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.
3. **How do I turn off the horn and lights after I turn them on?** If you are close enough to the vehicle, you can use the key fob to turn off the horn and lights by pushing the button.

## CONNECTED SERVICES STOLEN VEHICLE ASSISTANCE FAQS — IF EQUIPPED

1. **Can someone locate my vehicle?** To enhance your privacy, and the privacy of others using your vehicle, a stolen vehicle police report is required for you to activate this service. You must involve local law enforcement to have Uconnect Services locate your vehicle. We may also locate the vehicle for other law enforcement or government agencies, subject to a valid court order telling Uconnect Services to do so. We will also provide the service for FCA entities to locate a vehicle that you have purchased through them.
2. **How will I know if my vehicle is recovered?** After you provide the Uconnect Services Customer Care agent with the stolen vehicle report, the agent will work together with law enforcement to try to locate your vehicle. If your vehicle is recovered, you will be contacted by law enforcement.



## CONNECTED SERVICES REMOTE HORN & LIGHTS FAQs

1. **How long does it take to sound my horn and flash the lights?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.
2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Vehicle Branded App?** Your key fob will sound the horn and flash the lights quicker; however, its range is limited.
3. **How do I turn off the horn and lights after I turn them on?** If you are close enough to the vehicle, you can use the key fob to turn off the horn and lights by pressing the red Panic button. Otherwise, Remote Horn & Lights will continue for a maximum of three minutes.
4. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Vehicle Branded App?** The Vehicle Branded App has been designed to work on most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allow us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.

## CONNECTED SERVICES ACCOUNT FAQs — IF EQUIPPED

1. **How do I register for my Uconnect Services account?**  
There are three ways that you can register your Uconnect Services Account:
  - Press the ASSIST/SOS button. A call will be placed to an agent who can assist in registering your new account.
  - Press the Activate Services icon in the Apps menu. Select the button to speak with an agent, who can assist in registering your new account.
  - Press the Activate Services icon in the Apps menu. Enter your email on the touchscreen and then follow the prompts from the provided email. You will receive an email with an activation link that will be good for 72 hours. Once you click the activation link, you will be prompted to fill out your information and accept Terms and Conditions. Then, you will be directed to the Uconnect Services home page to complete your profile and demo the remote services.

2. **Why do I need an email address?** Without an email address, customers cannot register for Uconnect Services. Customers need to register so they can subscribe to receive additional services and create a Uconnect Services Security PIN for remote command requests.
3. **How do I create a Uconnect Services security PIN?** Set up your Uconnect Services Security PIN during the registration process. The Uconnect Services Security PIN will be required to authenticate you when accessing your account via Uconnect Services Call or performing any remote services, such as Remote Door Lock/Unlock or Remote Horn & Lights.
4. **What if I forgot my Uconnect Services security PIN?** If you've already activated services and forgot your Uconnect Services Security PIN, you can reset the PIN by selecting Edit Profile on your Owner's Site.
5. **How do I update my Uconnect Services payment account address?** Your Uconnect Services Payment Account address can be updated online, or by calling Uconnect Services Customer Care from ASSIST in your vehicle. To update online: login to your Owner's Site, and select Edit Profile > Uconnect Services Payment Account.

6. **How do I update my Uconnect Services profile?** Your name, home address, phone number, email address and Uconnect Services Security PIN can be updated online on your Owner's Site. Log in to your Owner's Site then select Edit Profile to edit your personal information. Make your edits and click Save.
7. **Can I try features or packages before I buy them?** Your new vehicle purchase may have come with an included trial period for certain Apps and services.
8. **Can I access every App and service while driving?** No, some applications and services are not available while driving. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion (e.g. key pad).
9. **What happens when my subscription comes up for renewal?** If you have added a credit card to your account information, your subscription will be automatically renewed for a term length in accordance with the service plan that you have selected at the then current subscription rate and on every renewal date thereafter, unless you cancel your subscription by calling Uconnect Services Care. If you have not added a credit card to your account, Uconnect Services will send you an email or letter in advance of your expiration date to remind you that your subscription is ending soon.
10. **How do I manage my Uconnect Services notification preferences?** Contact Uconnect Services Customer Care, or go to your Owner's Site and then update your preferences on the Uconnect Services customer web portal.
11. **How do I purchase a subscription?** Contact Uconnect Services Customer Care by pressing the ASSIST/SOS button on the touchscreen.
12. **How do I update my credit card information?** Login to your Owner's Site, and select Edit Profile, then select Payment methods.
13. **How do I find out how much longer I have on my subscription?** Contact Uconnect Services Customer Care, or at <https://myuconnect.jeep.com/in/en/login>.  
You also can visit your Owner's Site and choose a subscription to view its expiration date. When your subscription is about to expire, you will receive an email or letter of notification.
14. **Can I get a refund if I have not used the entire subscription?** If you withdraw your consent to the use of electronic documents and records, we may cancel your agreement and deactivate the services. You will not be entitled to a refund for and unused portion of the Uconnect Services.
15. **Can I cancel a subscription before it expires?** Yes. If you have an annual subscription, your subscription will be canceled the day you cancel. If you have a monthly subscription, your subscription will be canceled on the last day of the month in which you choose to cancel.
16. **What should I do if I want to sell my vehicle?** Before your vehicle is sold to a new owner, you'll want to remove your account information. This process removes all personal information, returns the Uconnect system to its original factory settings, removes all Uconnect Services and account information. To remove your account information from the Uconnect system, contact Uconnect Services Customer Care.
17. **What if I forgot to remove my account information before I returned my lease vehicle or sold it?** Contact Uconnect Services Customer Care.
18. **What will happen if an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection compatible with my device is temporarily unavailable?** The SOS Call and ASSIST buttons will NOT function if you are not connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network. Services that required your smartphone only direct calls to Roadside Assistance Call may be functioning if you have an operable network.

## DATA COLLECTION & PRIVACY

The Uconnect system collects and transmits data which may include information about your vehicle, your vehicle's health and performance, your vehicle's location, your utilization of the features in your vehicle, and other data. The collection, use and sharing of this information is required to provide the Uconnect Services and is further described by the Uconnect Privacy Policy, which can be found at <https://myuconnect.jeep.com/in/en/privacy-policy> (Indian Residents). This information may be collected by Uconnect Services and shared with FCA India for the purposes stated in the Uconnect Privacy Policy. Vehicle health and diagnostic information including location data may be used by Uconnect to provide a Vehicle Health Report to you.

**Even if you cancel your Uconnect Services subscription, this vehicle diagnostic health information, including location data, may still be transmitted from your vehicle and you may still have a Vehicle Health Report sent to you.**

Use of any of the connected services including Uconnect Services is deemed to be your consent to the collection, use and disclosure of this information in accordance with the Uconnect Privacy Policy. If you do not want this information to be collected, used, or shared, you must cancel your Uconnect services in their entirety by contacting us as referenced in the Uconnect Privacy Policy.

## RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by repositioning the mobile phone within the vehicle. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily improve from repositioning the mobile phone, it is recommended that the volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using the Uconnect system.

### NOTE:

For more information on radio and mobile phone uses, please refer to the full Owner's Manual available at [www.jeep-india.com](http://www.jeep-india.com).

## OFF-ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with Off-Road Pages, which provides the vehicle status information while operating on off-road conditions. It supplies information relating to the vehicle ride height, the status of the transfer case, the pitch and roll of the vehicle, and the active Selec-Terrain mode.

To access Off-Road Pages, press the Off Road button on the touchscreen from the Vehicle menu, and then press “Launch Off-Road”.

Off-Road Pages has the following selectable pages:

- Vehicle Dynamics
- Accessory Gauges
- Pitch & Roll
- Selec-Terrain — If Equipped
- Suspension — If Equipped
- Forward Facing Camera — If Equipped

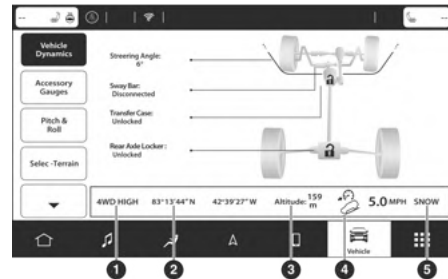
### NOTE:

With a Connected Services subscription (if equipped), you can record your Off-Road data and send it directly to the mobile app. Press the Record button to begin.

## OFF-ROAD PAGES STATUS BAR

The Off-Road Pages Status Bar is located along the bottom of Off-Road Pages and is present on each of the selectable page options. It provides continually updating information for the following items:

- Current Transfer Case Status
- Current Selec-Terrain Mode
- Current Latitude/Longitude
- Current Altitude of the vehicle
- Status of Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control Selected Speed in mph (km/h).
- Current Terrain Mode



**Status Bar**

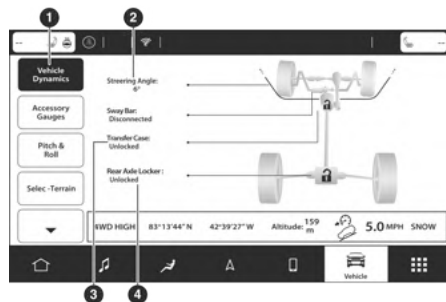
- 1 — Transfer Case Status
- 2 — Current Latitude/Longitude
- 3 — Current Altitude
- 4 — Hill Descent Control Or Selec-Speed Control
- 5 — Current Terrain Mode

## VEHICLE DYNAMICS

The Vehicle Dynamics page displays information concerning the vehicle's drivetrain.

The following information is displayed:

- Steering angle in degrees
- Status of Transfer Case
- Status of the Rear Axle Locker – If Equipped
- Status of Sway Bar – If Equipped

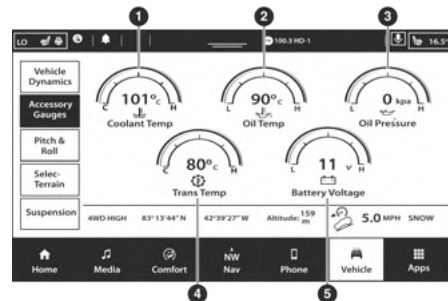


**Vehicle Dynamics Menu**

- 1 – Vehicle Dynamics
- 2 – Steering Angle
- 3 – Transfer Case Status
- 4 – Rear Axle Status

## ACCESSORY GAUGES

The Accessory Gauges page displays the current status of the vehicle's Coolant Temperature, Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure, Transmission Temperature, and Battery Voltage.

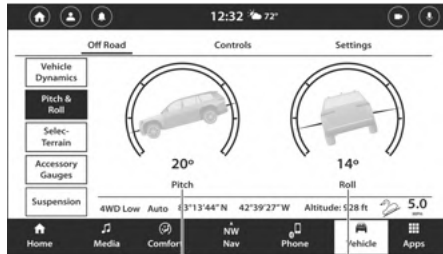


**Accessory Gauges Menu**

- 1 – Coolant Temperature
- 2 – Oil Temperature
- 3 – Oil Pressure
- 4 – Transmission Temperature
- 5 – Battery Voltage

## PITCH & ROLL

The Pitch & Roll page displays the vehicle's current pitch (angle up and down) and roll (angle side to side) in degrees. The Pitch & Roll gauges provide a visualization of the current vehicle angle.



1  
Pitch & Roll Menu

- 1 — Current Pitch
- 2 — Current Roll

## SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED

The Selec-Terrain page displays the current Selec-Terrain Mode through a high resolution image. Adjusting the Selec-Terrain Mode will alter the image on the screen. The vehicle must be in the ON/RUN position to display Selec-Terrain information.

The selectable modes are as follows:

- Rock — Vehicle Must Be In 4WD Low
- Sand/Mud
- Snow
- Auto — Default
- Sport

### NOTE:

The Off-Road Pages Status Bar will also display the current Selec-Terrain Mode.

## SUSPENSION — IF EQUIPPED

The Suspension page displays information concerning the vehicle's suspension.

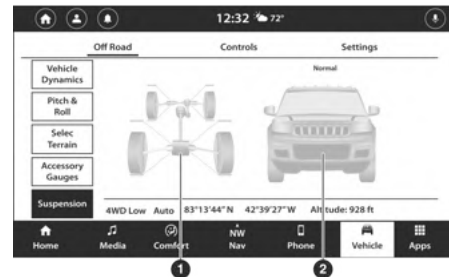
The following information is displayed:

- Wheel Articulation
  - Off-Road 2
  - Off-Road 1

- Normal
- Aero
- Entry/Exit

### NOTE:

The wheel articulation will be represented by a yellow color in the Wheel Articulation. If Ride Height is adjusted, the Ride Height indicator on the screen will switch to the appropriate height and the Wheel Articulation will show the movement and change in height.



1  
Suspension Menu

- 1 — Wheel Articulation
- 2 — Current Ride Height

# SAFETY

## SAFETY FEATURES

### ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The ABS provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

The ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels are beginning to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following normal characteristics when the ABS activates:

- ABS motor noise or clicking sounds (you may continue to hear for a short time after the stop)
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

The ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

#### WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

*(Continued)*

#### WARNING!

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

## Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

The yellow ABS Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the ABS Warning Light is on.

If the ABS Warning Light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS Warning Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

## DROWSY DRIVER DETECTION (DDD) — IF EQUIPPED

DDD detects when the driver is feeling fatigued and warns the driver to pull over and take a break.

## To Activate/Deactivate

DDD can be activated and deactivated through the Uconnect system by selecting the following in order:

1. “Safety & Driving Assistance”
2. “Drowsy Driver Detection”

### WARNING!

The DDD system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of the responsibility of driving the vehicle. If you experience fatigue while driving, pull over safely for a break without waiting for the DDD to intervene. Only return to the road when you are in the right physical and mental condition to prevent endangering yourself and other drivers.

## System Intervention

Using feedback obtained from the driver’s steering patterns, any buttons/switches that are pressed, and from the front camera, the system implements two operating logics:

- The first operating logic takes the driving style into account, observing the road and detecting to what extent the driver can continue driving with few lane-crossing events.
- The second operating logic measures the time spent behind the wheel with the vehicle speed above 40 mph (60 km/h) and below 100 mph (160 km/h).

If the driving style indicates that the driver is unable to follow the road trajectory and respect the horizontal lane markings while within the operating speed range of the system, a pop up will display on the instrument cluster display to suggest that the driver should stop for a break. An audible signal will also sound.

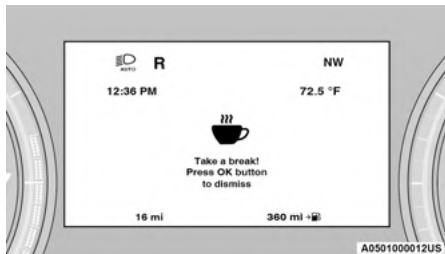


If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system by pushing the “OK” button on the left side of the steering wheel, the message will disappear from the display.

If the driver **does not acknowledge** the warning, it will be displayed for 60 seconds and then disappear.

**NOTE:**

In the event of a DDD system failure, a dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster display.



**DDD Warning Message**

## AUDIBLE PEDESTRIAN WARNING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with an Audible Pedestrian Warning system. The Audible Pedestrian Warning system uses distinct sounds to alert pedestrians that your vehicle is approaching. In addition, the system will indicate changes in vehicle speed by varying the relative volume.

**NOTE:**

The system is active when driving in Electric mode only.

### WARNING!

The Audible Pedestrian Warning system does not intervene on the brake or accelerator pedals. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to the vehicle's distance between other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake application to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all conditions. Pay special attention to pedestrians when driving in Electric mode. Because there is no engine noise in this mode, pedestrians may not know the vehicle is approaching, moving, or about to move and may step into the path of vehicle travel. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning could result in a collision and serious injury or death.

## REAR SEAT REMINDER ALERT (RSRA)

RSRA alerts of the possible presence of an object, passenger, or pet in the rear seats through a visual and auditory notification. When the system is activated, it displays the message “Check Rear Seat” on the instrument cluster display and sounds an auditory alert upon the driver placing the ignition in the OFF position to exit the vehicle.

The system will activate automatically if a rear door is opened within 10 minutes of the ignition being placed in the ON/RUN position. RSRA should be used as a reminder to check the rear seats, it does not directly detect objects, passengers, or pets and is only activated when the previous conditions are met.

To enable or disable RSRA, see [page 168](#).

**WARNING!**

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF position, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

**ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL (EBC) SYSTEM**

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced EBC system. This system includes the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Hill Start Assist (HSA), and Traction Control System (TCS). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), and Trailer Sway Control (TSC).

**Brake Assist System (BAS)**

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

**WARNING!**

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

## Brake System Warning Light

The red Brake System Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the Brake System Warning Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

## Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

EBD manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

## Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

ERM anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

### NOTE:

ERM is disabled any time the ESC is in "Full Off" mode (if equipped). See [page 226](#) for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

### WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the previous conditions. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when the Traction Control System (TCS) is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

**WARNING!**

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.
- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

**ESC Operating Modes**

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

**ESC On**

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

**Partial Off**

This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed.

To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will turn off.

**NOTE:**

For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes, the push and release of the button will toggle the ESC modes. Multiple attempts may be required to return to "ESC On" mode.

**WARNING!**

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section) has been disabled and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

**ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light**

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.



The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

#### NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

## Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped



HDC is intended for low speed off-road driving while in 4WD Low. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

#### HDC Has Three States:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

#### Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- The driveline is in 4WD Low.
- The vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The parking brake is released.
- The driver door is closed.

#### Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

#### HDC Target Set Speeds

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate.
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)

#### NOTE:

During HDC the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection, but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

### Driver Override

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

### Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- The vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- The vehicle is shifted to PARK.

### Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (HDC exits immediately).
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature.

### Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED icon, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds, then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds, then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

#### WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

### Hill Start Assist (HSA)

HSA is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The parking brake must be off.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE (R) gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

**WARNING!**

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

**Disabling And Enabling HSA**

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- If disabling HSA using your instrument cluster display, see ↪ page 84 for further information.
- If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, see ↪ page 168 for further information.

**Towing With HSA**

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

**WARNING!**

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

**Rain Brake Support (RBS)— If Equipped**

RBS may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When RBS is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

**Ready Alert Braking (RAB)— If Equipped**

RAB may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The Electronic Brake Controller (EBC) will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

**Selec-Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped**

SSC is intended for off-road driving in 4WD Low only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.

SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate)
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application)
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed)

### Enabling SSC

SSC is enabled by pushing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- The driveline is in 4WD Low.
- The vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The parking brake is released.
- The driver is not applying throttle.
- The driver door is closed (If doors are attached, the door must be closed. If doors are detached, then driver seat belt must be buckled).

### Activating SSC

Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- The driver releases the throttle.
- The driver releases the brake.
- The transmission is in any selection other than PARK.
- Your vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h).
- The driver door is closed (If doors are attached, the door must be closed. If doors are detached, then driver seat belt must be buckled).

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . Additionally, the SSC set speed may be reduced when climbing a grade and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

### SSC Target Set Speeds

- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) — if equipped
- REVERSE = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active



**SSC Target Set Speeds (If Equipped With Off Road+)**

- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 0.9 mph (1.5 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 4th = 1.5 mph (2.5 km/h)
- 5th = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 6th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 7th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- REVERSE = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

**NOTE:**

- During SSC, the +/- gear selector input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. While actively controlling SSC, the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.
- SSC operation is influenced by Off Road+ drive mode if active. The differences may be notable to the driver as a varying level of aggressiveness.

**Driver Override**

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

**Deactivating SSC**

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- The vehicle is shifted into PARK.

**Disabling SSC**

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the SSC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of the 4WD Low.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h). SSC will exist immediately.
- The driver door opens (Driver door opens if doors are attached or driver seat belt is unbuckled if doors are detached).

**Feedback To The Driver**

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has a light that offers feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch light will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. These are the normal operating conditions for SSC.
- The cluster icon and switch light will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the SSC switch but enabled conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch light will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch light will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

**WARNING!**

SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off-road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

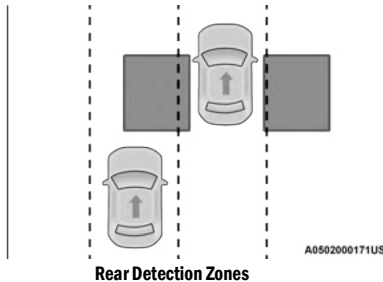
## Traction Control System (TCS)

The TCS monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD) functions similarly to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine power to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in reduced modes.

## AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

### BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM)

The BSM system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear fascia/bumper, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



When the vehicle is started, the BSM Warning Light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rearview mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane in width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the side of the vehicle, near the B-pillar, and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear fascia/bumper of the vehicle.

The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas. BSM will alert earlier on faster approaching vehicles – up to 33 mph (54 km/h) difference.

#### NOTE:

The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in random false detections on the trailer, and false chimes when the turn signal is used → page 168.

The BSM system can become blocked if snow, ice, mud, or other road contaminations accumulate on the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located. The system may also detect blockage if the vehicle is operated in areas with extremely low radar returns such as a desert or parallel to a large elevation drop. If blockage is detected, a “Blind Spot Temporarily Unavailable, Sensor Blocked” message will display in the cluster, both mirror lights will illuminate, and BSM and RCP alerts will not occur. This is normal operation.

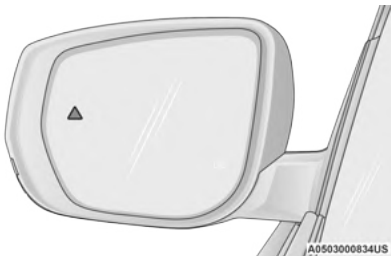
The system will automatically recover and resume function when the condition clears or when an ignition cycle occurs. To minimize system blockage, do not block the area of the rear fascia/ bumper where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.) and keep it clear of road contaminations.



A0503000830US

**Sensor Location (Left Side Shown)**

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM Warning Light located in the outside mirrors. In addition, when the turn signal is activated on the side of the vehicle corresponding to the alert, an audible (chime) alert can be heard. During this audible (chime) alert, the radio volume will be reduced  
➔ page 237.



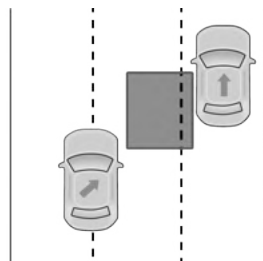
A0503000834US

**BSM Warning Light**

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (Side, Rear, Front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

### Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

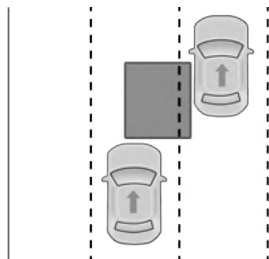


A0502000166US

**Side Monitoring**

### Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 33 mph (54 km/h). Fast approaching vehicles will receive an earlier alert based on relative speed.

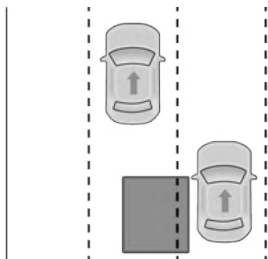


Rear Monitoring

A0502000167US

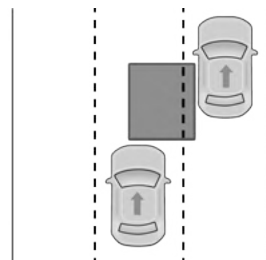
### Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed of less than 15 mph (24 km/h) the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



Overtaking/Approaching

A0502000168US

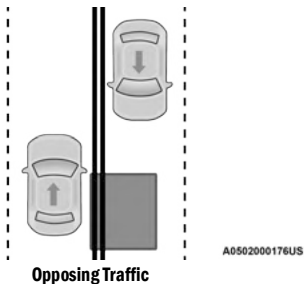


Overtaking/Passing

A0502000167US

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.

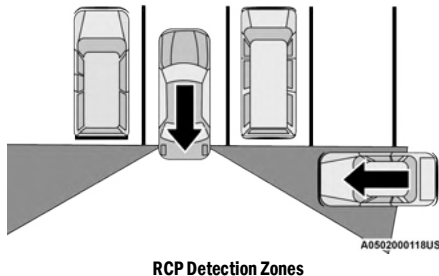


### WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## Rear Cross Path (RCP)

RCP is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

### NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on (Blind Spot Lights Only or Blind Spot Lights/Chimes) and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

### WARNING!

Rear Cross Path (RCP) Detection is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect a vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## Blind Spot Modes

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect system → page 168.

### Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

### Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

### NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

### Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

### NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started, the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

## FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION

The FCW with Mitigation system provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply limited braking to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

### NOTE:

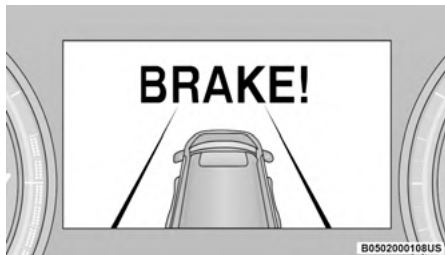
If either FCW or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) are turned off, the FCW OFF Indicator Light will illuminate. The FCW OFF Indicator Light will only shut off if both features are turned on and active braking is enabled.

### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning. If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision.

If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 39 mph (62 km/h), the system may provide maximum braking to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.



FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

**NOTE:**

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles, such as guardrails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within an ignition cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next ignition cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings. If the vehicle enters 4WD Low, the FCW system will be automatically deactivated.

**WARNING!**

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

**FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity**

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect system  
 ⇨ page 168.

**NOTE:**

- The default sensitivity of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Warning & Braking”. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- Changing the FCW status to the “Far” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using an audible/visual warning when the latter is at a farther distance than the “Medium” setting.

This provides the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision. The “Far” setting may result in a greater number of FCW possible collision warnings experienced.

- Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when the distance between the vehicle in the front is much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience. The “Near” setting may result in a lesser number of FCW possible collision warnings experienced.

#### NOTE:

- Changing the FCW status to “Only Warning” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.
- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.

- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

### FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster displays “Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Limited Service Required” or “Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

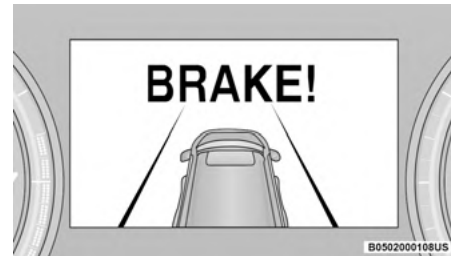
### Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, the instrument cluster displays “AEB Unavailable Service Required”. This indicates that there is an internal system fault.

Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB)

PEB is a subsystem of the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system which provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings in the instrument cluster display. It may apply limited automatic braking when it detects a potential frontal collision with a pedestrian/cyclist.



PEB Message



If a PEB event begins at a speed below 39 mph (62 km/h), the system may provide maximum braking to mitigate the potential collision with a pedestrian. If the PEB event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes. When the system determines a collision with the pedestrian/cyclist in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

The minimum speed for PEB activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).

### WARNING!

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can PEB detect every type of potential collision with a pedestrian. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

#### Turning PEB On Or Off

##### NOTE:

The default status of PEB is “On.” This allows the system to warn you of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian/cyclist.

The PEB button is located in the Uconnect display in the Controls settings → page 168.

To turn the PEB system off, push the Pedestrian Emergency Braking button.

To turn the PEB system back on, push the Warning Active Braking button.

Changing the PEB status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian/cyclist.

##### NOTE:

The PEB system will NOT retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down. The system will reset to the default setting when the vehicle is restarted.

### Intersection Collision Assist (ICA) — If Equipped

ICA uses three front radar sensors located in the front fascia/bumper, to detect oncoming vehicles from the front or side when driving through an intersection. When the system determines that a collision is probable when turning across oncoming traffic, the system will attempt to mitigate a possible collision by decelerating the vehicle. When the system determines that a collision with a crossing vehicle is probable, the system may apply additional braking to supplement the driver braking input to attempt to mitigate a possible collision.

The system will also provide audible warnings and visual warnings (shown in the instrument cluster). If the driver determines acceleration is needed to avoid a collision, when the accelerator is pressed ICA will cancel.

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) — IF EQUIPPED

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12 °F (6.5 °C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven — this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

For information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires, see → page 341.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to be turned off.

#### NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 36 psi (248 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68 °F (20 °C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20 °F (-7 °C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on.

In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

#### CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPMS sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) wheels to ensure proper TPMS feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.

*(Continued)*

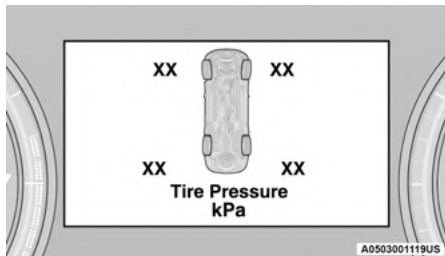
#### CAUTION!

- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor.

#### NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure, unless equipped with Tire Fill Alert.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.



**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Display**

#### NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the instrument cluster, and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- TPMS Warning Light

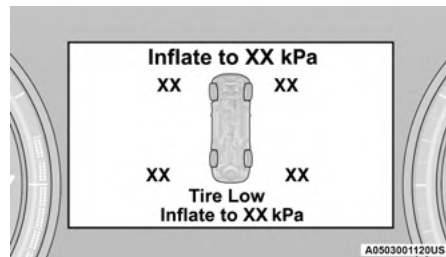
### Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warnings



The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) in a different color → page 84.

#### NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, BAR, or kPa.



**Low Tire Pressure Monitoring System Display**

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is in a different color on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure.

#### NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will return to its original color and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

## Service TPMS Warning

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "--" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor(s) is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes.

A system fault can occur by any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

### NOTE:

Only vehicles equipped with a full size matching spare (i.e., matching with a road wheel) come with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor mounted in the spare tire. In either option of having a full size spare equipped or not, the tire pressure is not monitored or displayed on the cluster for the corresponding spare tire location. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will remain on, a chime will sound, and the instrument cluster display will still display a pressure value in the different color graphic display. After driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

In addition, the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (-) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (-) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster display will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (-), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

## TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) can be deactivated by replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message in the instrument cluster but dashes (–) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPMS sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes.

On the next ignition cycle the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

## Tire Fill Alert

This feature notifies the user when the placard tire pressure is attained while inflating or deflating the tire.

The customer may choose to disable or enable the Tire Fill Alert feature in the apps menu of the Uconnect system.

### NOTE:

- The Tire Fill Alert system will only support inflating or deflating one tire at a time. The user is required to wait until the hazard lights STOP flashing or 26-30 seconds after the desired pressure is achieved in one wheel before switching to another.
- The Tire Fill Alert feature cannot be entered if an existing TPMS fault is set to “active” or if the system is in deactivation mode (if equipped).

The system will be activated when the system detects an increase in tire pressure while filling the tire. The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode with the transmission in PARK for vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the parking brake must be applied.

### NOTE:

It is not required to have the engine running to enter Tire Fill Alert mode.

The hazard lamps will come on to confirm the vehicle is in Tire Fill Alert mode. If the hazard lamps do not come on while inflating the tire, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor may be in an inoperative position, preventing the TPMS sensor signal from being received. In this case, the vehicle may need to be moved slightly forward or backward.

When Tire Fill Alert mode is entered, the tire pressure display screen will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

### Operation:

- The horn will chirp once to let the user know when to stop filling the tire, when it reaches recommended pressure.
- The horn will chirp three times if the tire is overfilled and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to inflate the tire.
- The horn will chirp once again when enough air is let out to reach proper inflation level.
- The horn will also chirp three times if the tire is then underinflated and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to deflate the tire.

## Selectable Tire Fill Alert (STFA) — If Equipped

The Selectable Tire Fill Alert (STFA) system is an optional feature that is included as part of the normal Tire Fill Alert system. The system is designed to allow you to select a pressure to inflate or deflate the vehicle's front and rear axle tires to, and to provide feedback while inflating or deflating the vehicle's tires.

In the Selectable Tire Fill Alert application, which is located in the apps menu of the Uconnect system, you will be able to select a pressure setting for both the front and rear axle tire pressures by scrolling through a pressure range from  $\geq 15$  psi to XX in 1 psi increments for each axle setting.

XX = the vehicle's cold placard pressure values for the front and rear axles as shown on the vehicle placard pressure label.

You may also store pressure values chosen for each axle in the Uconnect system application as preset pressure values. Up to two sets of preset pressure values can be stored in the Uconnect system for the front and rear axle. Once you select the tire pressures for the front and rear axles that you want to inflate or deflate to, you can begin inflating or deflating one tire at a time.

### NOTE:

The STFA system will only support inflating or deflating one tire at a time. The user is required to wait until the hazard lights STOP flashing or 26-30 seconds after the desired pressure is achieved in one wheel before switching to another.

The system will be activated when the TPMS receiver module detects a change in tire pressure. The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, with the transmission in PARK in vehicles with an automatic transmission, and in NEUTRAL with the parking brake engaged in vehicles with a manual transmission. The hazard lamps will come on to confirm the vehicle is in Tire Fill Alert mode.

When Tire Fill Alert mode is entered, the tire pressure screen will be displayed in the instrument cluster. If the hazard lamps do not come on while inflating or deflating the tire, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor may be in an inoperative position, preventing the TPMS sensor signal from being received. In this case, the vehicle may need to be moved slightly forward or backward.

Horn chirps will indicate STFA status as tires are inflated/deflated. The horn will chirp under the following STFA states:

1. The horn will chirp once when the selected pressure is reached to let you know when to stop inflating or deflating the tire.
2. The horn will chirp three times if the tire is over-inflated or over-deflated.
3. The horn will chirp once again when enough air is added or removed to reach proper selected pressure level.

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

### OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS FEATURES

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

## IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.



0228018957

Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position → page 262.
3. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
4. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
5. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
6. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
7. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
8. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, see → page 363 for customer service contact information.

### WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- Never install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat. Only use a forward-facing child restraint in the rear seat.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

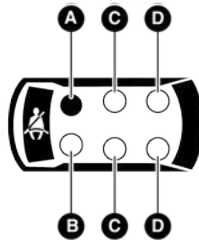
## SEAT BELT SYSTEMS

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

## Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

### Front And Rear Seat BeltAlert – If Equipped



Seat Belt Reminder Light

- A - Driver Seat
- B - Passenger Seat
- C - Second Row Seats
- D - Third Row Seats - If Equipped

A0503001255U6

When the ignition is set to the ON/RUN position, the seatbelt indicator will be displayed in the upper right corner of the instrument panel for about one minute.

### Front Seat BeltAlert



BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

### Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid red and remain red until the seat belt is buckled. The respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid green once the seat belt is buckled. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.



### BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain solid red until the driver and outboard front seat passenger are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped).

It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

### Rear Seat BeltAlert

Rear Seat BeltAlert shows the driver whether the seat belts in the rear seat are buckled or unbuckled. When the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position, a Seat Belt Reminder Light turns on for each rear seat position. If a seat belt is buckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will illuminate solid green. If a seat belt is unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate red. If a rear passenger unbuckles a seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip, a single chime will sound and the Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will change from solid green to blinking red. This will alert the driver to stop the vehicle until the rear passenger buckles the seat belt again. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

### NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

### Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

**WARNING!**

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer for inspection.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grab the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



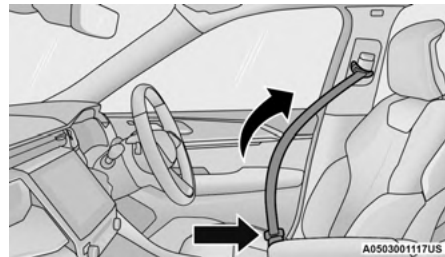
**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



**Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle**

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



**Positioning The Lap Belt**

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

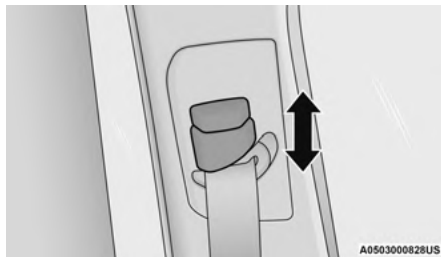
## Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grab and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

## Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



**Adjustable Anchorage**

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

### WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

## Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



**Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

## Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

### NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

## Energy Management Feature


The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

## SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

### Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags

- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

## Air Bag Warning Light



The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If

the ignition switch is in the OFF position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

## WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

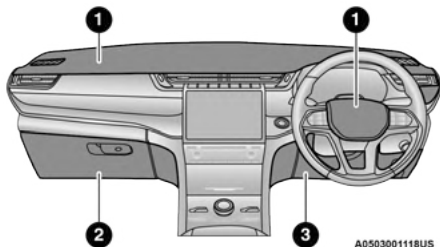
## Redundant Air Bag Warning Light



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately → page 95.

## Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



**Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations**

- 1 – Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 – Passenger Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Knee Air Bag
- 3 – Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Knee Air Bag

### WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- Never install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat. Only use a forward-facing child restraint in the rear seat.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

## Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

**WARNING!**

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

**Front Air Bag Operation**

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

**Knee Impact Bolsters**

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

**WARNING!**

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.



## Supplemental Driver And Front Passenger Knee Air Bags

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column and a Supplemental Passenger Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the glove compartment. The Supplemental Knee Air Bags provide enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

## Supplemental Side Air Bags

### Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs), please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.



**Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label**

The SABs (if equipped with SABs) may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door.

The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

### **WARNING!**

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

### Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs), please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



**Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)  
Label Location**

SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

#### **WARNING!**

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

#### **Side Impacts**

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

### WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

### WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

### NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

### Rollover Events — If Equipped With Rollover Sensing

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners (if equipped) are designed to activate in certain rollover events (if equipped with rollover sensing). The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.


The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

## Air Bag System Components

### NOTE:

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

### If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

### WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

## Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door

- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper

### NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

## Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

After an accident, if the vehicle will not start after performing the reset procedure, the vehicle must be towed to an authorized dealer to be inspected and to have the Enhanced Accident Response System reset.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System

### WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front fascia/bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

### NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## CHILD RESTRAINTS — CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY



0228018957

**Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 m tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

### WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- Never install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat. Only use a forward-facing child restraint in the rear seat.
- A deploying passenger front airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Group	Age	Weight Groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg	ISO/L1 ISO/L2 ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg	ISO/R1 ISO/R2 ISO/R3

Group	Age	Weight Groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9-18 kg	ISO/R2 ISO/R3 ISO/F2 ISO/F2X ISO/F3
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15-25 kg	—
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22-36 kg	—

The ECE R44 standard supplements the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of i-Size child restraint systems (See the “Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use” paragraph for more information). All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed. Lineaccessori MOPAR® includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended having been specifically designed for Jeep® vehicles.

### WARNING!

Extreme Hazard! Do not place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. Refer to visor mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

### “Universal” Child Restraint Systems

Before installing any child restraint in this vehicle, see the Child Restraint Usage by Seating Position Table to check if a seating position is suitable for the type of child restraint you are using → page 270.

- The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.
- Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle’s seat belts.

### Group 0 And 0+

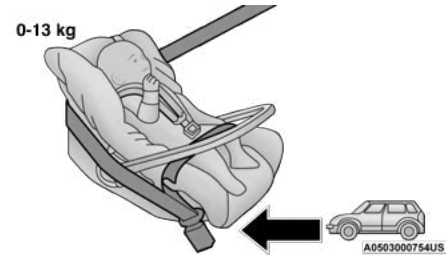


Fig. A

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the child’s head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.



The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.

### WARNING!

- It is always recommended to install rear- and forward-facing child restraint systems on a rear outboard seat. Never install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat. Only use a forward-facing child restraint in the rear seat.
- If a rear-facing child restraint system must be installed on the front passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator light MUST be illuminated.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

### Group 1

9-18 kg

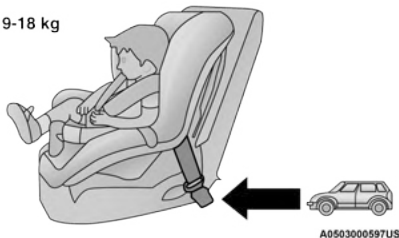


Fig. B

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

### Group 2

15-25 kg

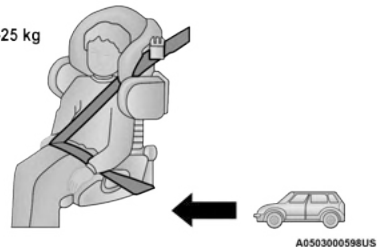
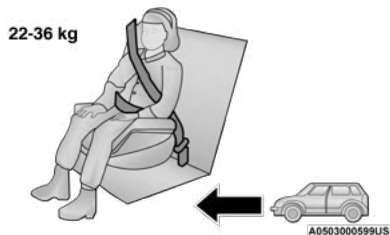


Fig. C

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

## Group 3



**Fig. D**

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

## Seat Belts For Older Children

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

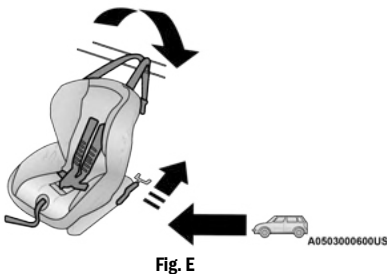
1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child’s squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

### WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

## ISOFIX Restraint System



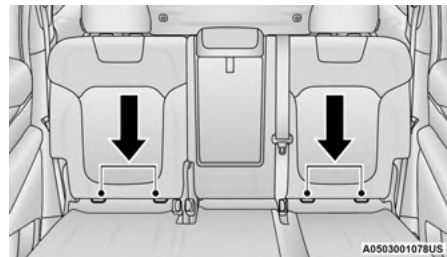
Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX-equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle’s seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. E. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

## Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. The anchorages are under a flap with the anchorage symbols on it. Pull the top of the flap away from the seatback to access the lower anchorages.



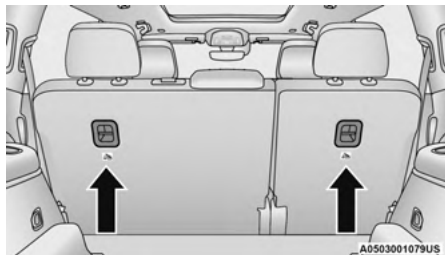
**Five Passenger Second Row Lower Anchorages**

## Locating The Tether Anchorages

### Five Passenger Vehicles: Second Row Upper Tether Anchorage Locations



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear outboard seating position located on the back of the seat.



**Five Passenger Top Tether Strap Mounting  
(Second Row Bench)**

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

## Center Seat ISOFIX

### Five Passenger Only

#### WARNING!

- This vehicle does not have center ISOFIX or tether anchorages. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system. Do not install a forward-facing child seat with a tether strap in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. See ⇨ page 267 for typical installation instructions.

## To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint

Before installing any child restraint in this vehicle, see the Child Restraint Usage by Seating Position table to check if a seating position is suitable for the type of child restraint you are using ⇨ page 270.

**Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) "Universal ISOFIX".**

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

- Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
- If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See → page 268 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
- Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

**WARNING!**

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

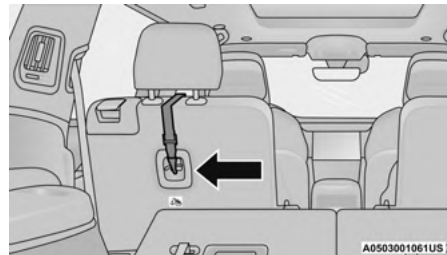
*(Continued)***WARNING!**

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

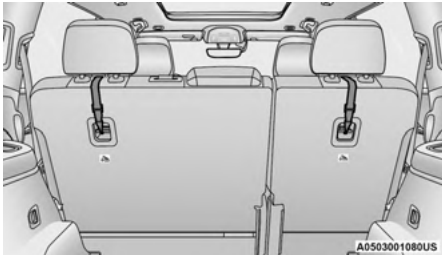
**Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage**

- Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. If the seat can be moved, you may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

- Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
- Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
- Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



**Captain's Chair Top Tether Strap Mounting  
(Six Passenger Seating)**



**Second Row Bench Seat Top Tether Strap Mounting  
(Five And Seven Passenger Seating)**

### WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

### WARNING!

The child restraint owner's manual provides instructions for installing the child restraint using the seat belt. Read and follow these instructions to install the child seat properly.

### Suitability Of Passenger Seats For i-Size Child Restraint System Use

The rear outboard seats of the vehicle are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- The child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- Child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- The use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;

- Efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased; and
- Compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

### NOTE:

The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in Figure XX.



**Figure XX**

## Child Restraint Usage By Seating Position

This table gives technical information specifically intended for the child restraint system.

WL74 5 Passenger With 60/40 Second Row Bench Seat	Seating Positions					
	1		3	4	5	6
	Passenger Air Bag ON	Passenger Air Bag OFF				
Seating Position Suitable For Forward Facing Universal Belted (yes/no)	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Seating Position Suitable For Rearward Facing Universal Belted (yes/no)	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size Seating Position (yes/no)	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating Position Suitable For Lateral Fixture (L1/L2)	X	X	X	L2	X	L1
Largest Suitable Rearward Facing Fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3)	X	X	X	R3	X	R3
Largest Suitable Forward Facing Fixture (F1/F2X/F2/F3)	X	X	X	F3	X	F3
Seat Suitable For Auxiliary Child Restraint Systems (B2/B3)	X	X	X	B3	X	B3

### SEATING POSITIONS:

1. Front Left
2. Front Center
3. Front Right
4. 2nd Row Left

5. 2nd Row Center
6. 2nd Row Right
7. 3rd Row Left
8. 3rd Row Right

If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, adjust the head restraint (if adjustable).

## WARNING!

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kindersitzhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Befahrersairbag auf dem Befahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJKE ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VERDOORZAKEN. Plaats het kindersitje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDEN OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERĆĄ LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDİ YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolu airbagi aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidis yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆTSELSE OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagvendt barnstol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapatja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvalist sõidusuhaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuuta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GAU ĮTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgrįžtos nugaros į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiantis keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerersidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránytól szembe, ha az utas oldalán léggásk működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NĀPĒTNĀS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot masiņa sēdekli pretī braukšanas virzienam, ja pasāžiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	KHOZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLIŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumisťujte detskú sedačku do opačnej polohy včú smru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdca.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDBIH POŠKODB. Otrovskega avtomobilskega sedela ne nameštajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajeno zračno blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezati scaunul de masină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το κεντρικό αυτοκινητόθρο για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση επιμεταβλήτης.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MOŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Neďávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливаемое против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTIPOSNIH OZLJEĐA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni značni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الحطاط قد يتعرض للوناد أو لإصابة بالغة.



## SAFETY TIPS

### TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

#### WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### TRANSPORTING PETS

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

### CONNECTED VEHICLES

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent → page 106.

#### WARNING!

It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

#### Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding the seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer for inspection.

## Air Bag Warning Light



The Air Bag Warning Light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first placed in the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately → page 245.

## Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

## Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

### WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control.

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:



- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.



- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

**PERIODIC SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE****Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the lug nut/bolt torque for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

**Lights**

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

**Door Latches**

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

## Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

## EXHAUST GAS

### WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING!

- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have an authorized dealer inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

## CARBON MONOXIDE WARNINGS

### WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

# IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers button is located on the switch bank just above the radio screen.



**Hazard Warning Flashers Button**

Push the button to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the button is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the button a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use only when your vehicle is disabled or signaling a safety hazard warning for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

### NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning Flashers may discharge the battery.

## EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT – IF EQUIPPED

Depending on your vehicle's trim level, the vehicle may be equipped with the following emergency equipment:

- Red emergency signal light
- Triangle stop signal plate

### Red Emergency Signal Light

If equipped, the red emergency signal light (flash light type) can be used to warn following vehicles both day and night. The light should only be used for emergency purposes.

### How To Use

1. Turn the bottom part (opposite side of the flashing part) counterclockwise to flash the red light.
2. Further turning counterclockwise will allow removal of the bottom to access the batteries.
3. Turning the bottom fully clockwise will turn off the flashing.
4. The light has a built in magnet on the bottom for attaching to metal surfaces.

### CAUTION!

- Sliding the emergency light magnet will cause scratching in the vehicle body.
- Do not run the vehicle with the emergency light attached to the body.

The stop signal plate triangle should be placed behind the rear of the vehicle only when your vehicle is disabled or signaling a safety hazard warning for other motorists.

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.
- The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING!

- It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.
- No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with an air suspension system, there is a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled before changing a tire. This feature can be activated through the Uconnect system → page 126.

## PREPARATIONS FOR JACKING

### NOTE:

Depending on vehicle trim options, your vehicle may be equipped with an LED red emergency signal light and emergency triangle stop signal plate. These items are for emergency use only.

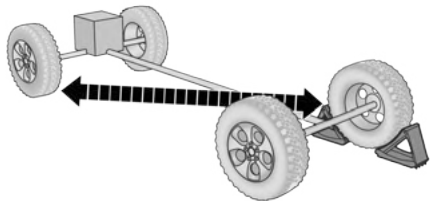
1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

### WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (P).
5. Turn OFF the ignition.
6. Place the stop signal plate (if equipped) behind the vehicle.

- Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the driver's front tire, block the passenger's rear wheel.



A0707001133US

**Wheel Blocked Example****NOTE:**

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being raised or lifted.

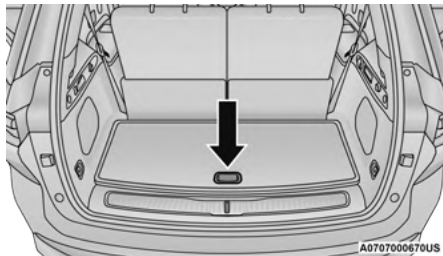
**JACK LOCATION**

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in the rear cargo area, under the load floor.

**NOTE:**

Depending on the vehicle's trim level, the jacking tool locations vary from second and third row seating.

- Locate and lift up on the load floor handle.



A0707000670US

**Load Floor Handle**

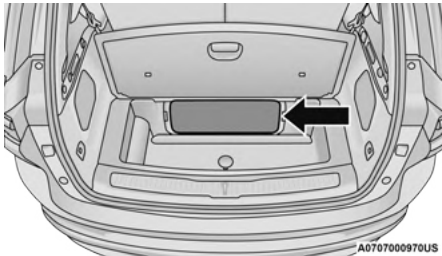
- Access the jack and tool storage.



A0707001134US

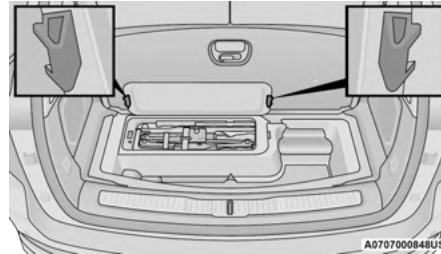
**Jack Storage Location (Second Row Seating)****NOTE:**

For second row seating jack removal, rotate the jack nut counterclockwise.



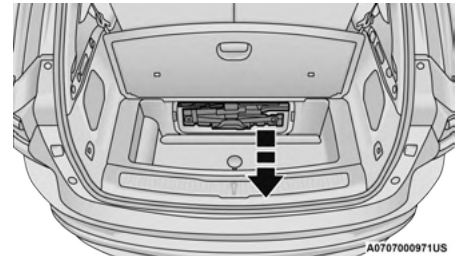
**Jack Storage Location  
(Third Row Seating Without Air Suspension)**

3. Remove the jack storage cover. To remove, firmly press the two side tabs inward while lifting up or out.

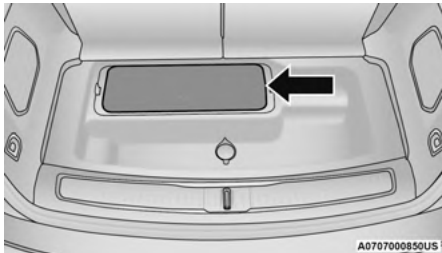


**Jack Storage Cover Tabs**

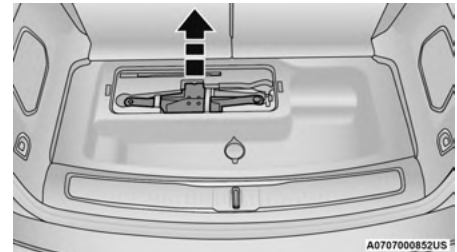
4. Release the Velcro straps and pull outward or up on the jack and tools to remove.



**Jack Removal (Third Row Seating Without Air Suspension)**



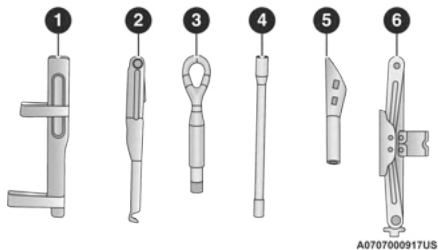
**Jack Storage Location  
(Third Row Seating With Air Suspension)**



**Jack Removal (Third Row Seating With Air Suspension)**



## 5. Jack And Tools Description

**Jack And Tools**

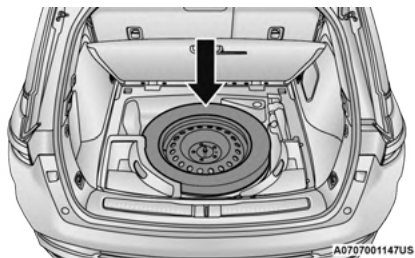
- 1 – Jack Tool Bag
- 2 – Lug Nut Wrench
- 3 – Tow Hook (If Equipped)
- 4 – Jack Handle Extension (If Equipped)
- 5 – Fuel Funnel
- 6 – Scissor Jack

**SPARE TIRE STOWAGE**

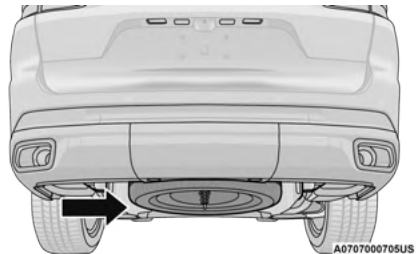
Depending on the vehicle's trim level, spare tire locations vary from second and third row seating.

**Second Row Seating**

For vehicle's equipped with second row seating, the spare tire is located in the rear cargo area under the load floor.

**Spare Tire Location (Second Row Seating)****Third Row Seating — If Equipped**

For vehicle's equipped with third row seating, the spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a cable winch mechanism. To remove or stow the spare, use the jack handle/lug wrench connected to the square socket extension to rotate the "spare tire drive" nut. The nut is located under a plastic cover at the center-rear of the cargo floor area, just inside the liftgate opening.

**Spare Tire Location (Third Row Seating)****CAUTION!**

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack wrench extension tool only. Use of air wrench or power tool may damage the winch.

## SPARE TIRE REMOVAL

Remove the spare tire before attempting to jack up the vehicle.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's trim level, the procedure for spare tire removal varies for second and third row seating.

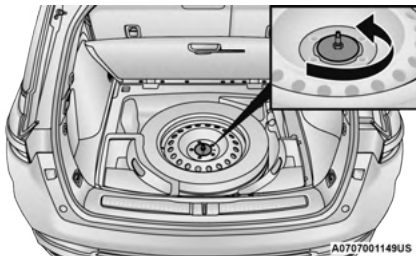
### Second Row Seating

1. Lift up on the rear load floor to access the spare tire. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire, and remove the spare tire from the vehicle.



**Spare Tire Fastener**

2. Remove the spare tire fastener by rotating it counter-clockwise.

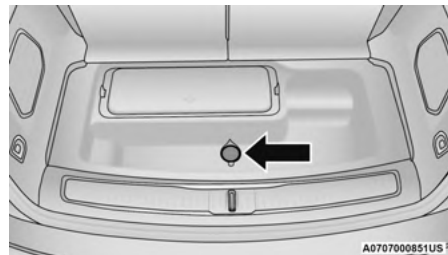


**Removing The Spare Tire Fastener**

3. After removing the fastener, pull the spare tire up away from the fastener pin and out of the vehicle.

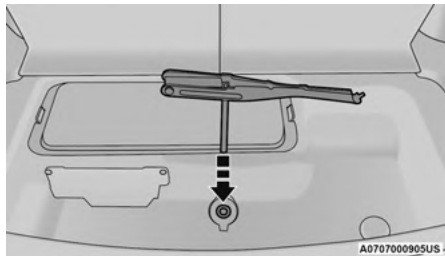
### Third Row Seating — If Equipped

1. Lift up on the rear load floor to access the spare tire winch plug. Locate and remove plug from the storage compartment floor to expose the winch access hole.

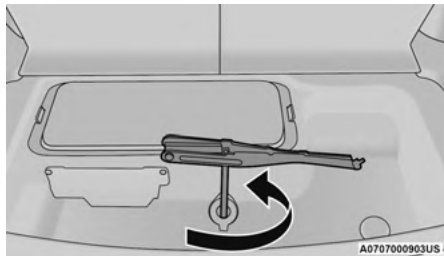


**Winch Nut Plug**

2. Fit the jack handle extension over the winch drive nut. Use the lug wrench handle and extension to completely lower the spare tire. Keep turning the handle counterclockwise until the winch stops.



**Winch Drive Nut Location**



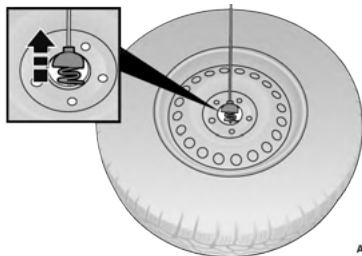
**Wrench Rotation**

3. Slide the tire out from under the vehicle and rotate it vertically behind the rear fascia/bumper.
4. Pull the metal retainer toward you to release it.



**Spare Tire Retainer**

5. Slide the retainer up the steel extension tube and winch cable. Rotate the retainer and push it through the hole in the wheel.



A0707000980US

Releasing The Retainer

## JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

### WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.

(Continued)

### WARNING!

- Place the triangle stop signal plate (if equipped) behind the vehicle.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.

(Continued)

### WARNING!

- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.
- It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.



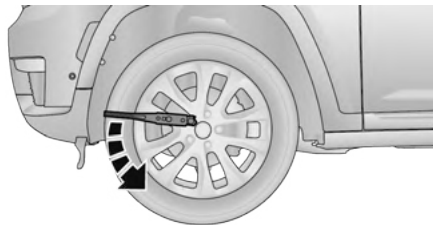
Jack Warning Label

060600714

**CAUTION!**

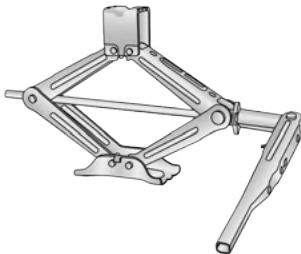
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts, using the lug wrench by turning them counter-clockwise, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.

**Loosen Lug Nuts**

A0707001146US

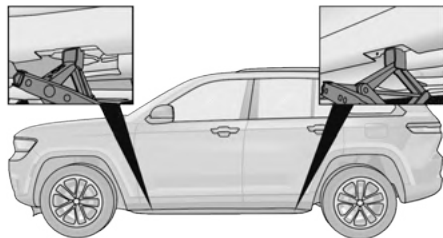
2. Assemble the jack and jacking tools ↗ page 278.

**Jack And Tools Assembled**

A0707001145US

**NOTE:**

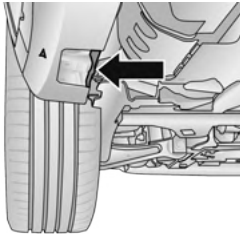
Placement for the front and rear jacking locations are critical. See the following images for proper jacking locations.



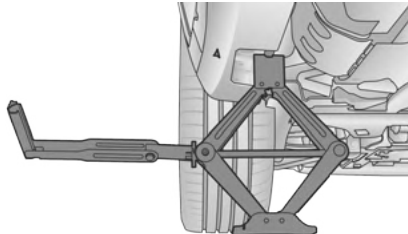
A0707000928US

**Jacking Locations**

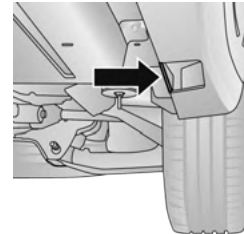
3. For the front axle, place the jack on the body flange just behind the front tire as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



A0707000999US

**Front Lifting Point**

A0707000998US

**Front Jacking Location**

A0707000997US

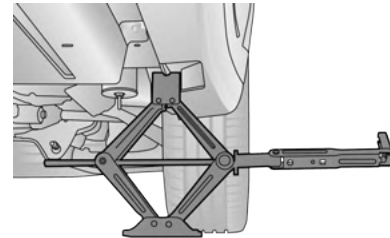
**Rear Lifting Point****NOTE:**

The jack must be placed straight on with handle facing outwards.

- For a rear tire, place the jack in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire (as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding). **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**

**CAUTION!**

Do NOT raise the vehicle by the body side sill molding. Be sure the jack is placed in the proper engagement location on the inside of the panel. Damage of the vehicle may occur if the procedure is not properly followed.



A0707000996US

**Rear Jacking Location**

- Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

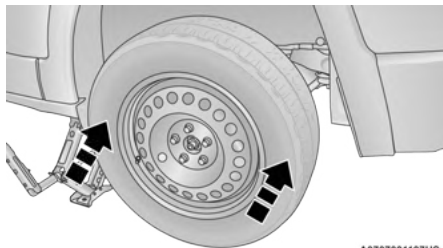
**WARNING!**

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

- Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
- Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

**CAUTION!**

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the inflatable spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

**Mounting Spare Tire**

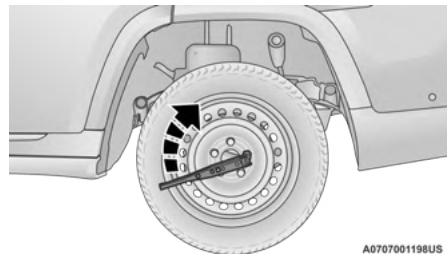
A0707001197US

**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

- Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counter-clockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.

- Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push on the end of the wrench handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. For correct lug nut torque → page 355. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.

**Tightening The Lug Nuts**

A0707001198US

- Lower the jack to the fully closed position.

- Return the Jack and tools back into the jack storage bin. Reinstall the jack storage cover by firmly pushing down until the two side clips lock into position.
- After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.
- Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible and properly secure the spare tire, jack and tool kit.

**NOTE:**

Do not drive with the spare tire installed for more than 50 miles (80 km) at a max speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

**NOTE:**

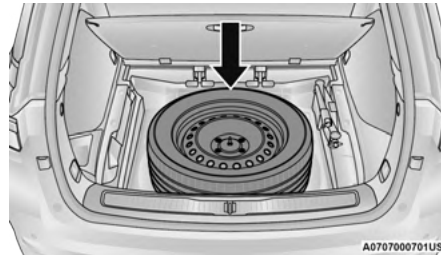
Double check to ensure the tire is snug against the underbody of the vehicle. Damage to the winch cable may result if the vehicle is driven with the tire loose.

**WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

**Second Row Seating**

- Securely store the road wheel in the cargo area.

**Road Wheel Installed In Spare Tire Location**

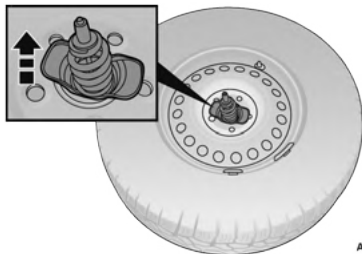
- Turn the fastener clockwise until secured.

**Reinstalling Tire Fastener**



## Third Row Seating — If Equipped

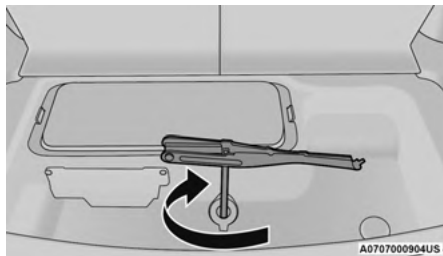
1. Position the wheel behind the rear fascia/bumper facing outward. Push the end of the winch's cable, spring and steel sleeve through the back of the road wheel. Making sure the valve stem is facing the ground when the wheel is stowed.



Installing Winch

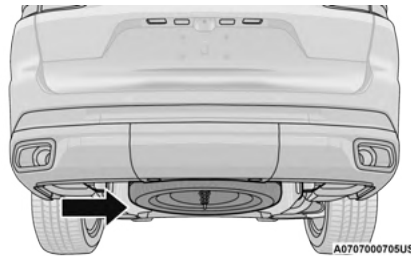
A0707001027US

2. Slide the road wheel on the ground until it is directly under the winch and between the rear fascia/bumper and exhaust system heat shields. Raise the tire by turning the lug wrench on the winch extension clockwise until it clicks/ratchets three times to make sure the cable is tight.



Winch Wrench Rotation

A0707000904US



Road Wheel Installed In Spare Location

A0707000705US

### CAUTION!

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack wrench extension tool only. Use of air wrench or power tool may damage the winch.

## JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle, or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

### WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

### CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

### NOTE:

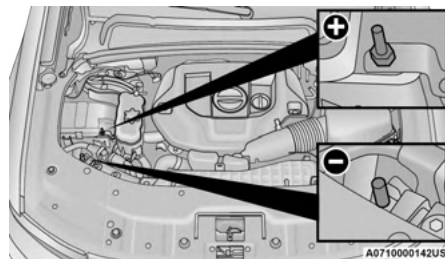
When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

## PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP START

The battery in your vehicle is located under the driver's front seat. There are remote terminals located under the hood to assist in jump starting.

### NOTE:

The remote battery posts are viewed by standing on the right side of the vehicle looking over the fender. The remote positive battery post may be covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the remote battery post. Do not jump off fuses. Only jump directly off the remote positive post which has a positive (+) symbol on or around the post.



**Jump Starting Posts**

Remote Positive (+) Post

Remote Negative (-) Post

See the following steps to prepare for jump starting:

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables' reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

### WARNING!

- Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result. Do not allow the disconnected cable ends to touch each other, or either vehicle, until properly connected for jump starting.
- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

(Continued)

### WARNING!

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

## JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

### WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

### NOTE:

Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

### Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post (exposed metallic/unpainted post of the discharge vehicle) located directly in front of the underhood fuse box.

### WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

### CAUTION!

Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2,000 RPM since it provides no charging benefit, wastes fuel, and can damage booster vehicle engine.

6. Once the engine is started, follow the disconnecting procedure.

#### Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.

3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
5. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

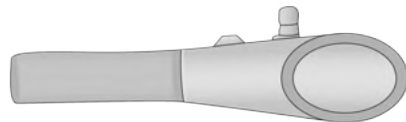
If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle have the battery and charging system tested at an authorized dealer.

### CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

## REFUELING IN EMERGENCY

The vehicle is equipped with a refueling funnel  
 ⇨ page 278 for a Cap-Less Fuel System. If refueling is necessary, while using an approved gas can, insert the refueling funnel into the filler neck opening.



A0711000013US

Refueling Funnel

#### NOTE:

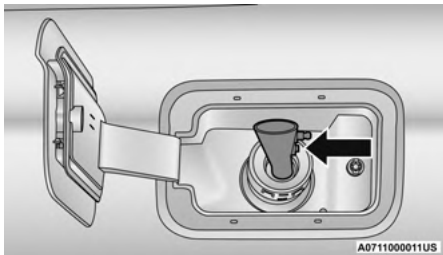
In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push around the perimeter of the fuel door to break the ice build up. Re-release the fuel door by pushing on the rear outer edge near the center to unlatch. Do not pry on the door.

**Emergency Gas Can Refueling:**

Most gas cans will not open the flapper doors. A funnel is provided to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

See the following steps for refueling:

1. Retrieve funnel from under the rear cargo load floor.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.



**Inserting Funnel**

3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper doors open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.

**CAUTION!**

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.
6. Close the fuel door making sure the latch is engaged by pushing on the rear outer edge near the center.

**WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most countries regulations and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.
- Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

**IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS**

If the vehicle is overheating, it will need to be serviced by an authorized dealer.

Potential signs of vehicle overheating:

- Temperature gauge is showing HOT (H)
- Strong smell of coolant
- White smoke coming from engine or exhaust
- Coolant bottle coolant has bubbles present

**WARNING!**

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

In the event it is observed that the temperature gauge is moving towards or close to the HOT (H) position, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.
- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

## MANUAL PARK RELEASE

### WARNING!

You should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly placed on the brake pedal to maintain control of the vehicle before activating the Manual Park Release. If possible, you should apply the parking brake. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured or properly connected to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

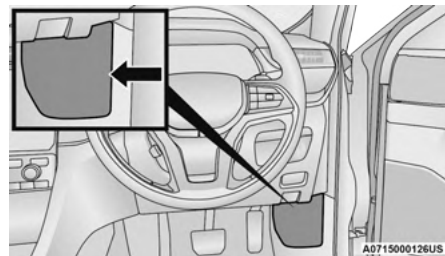
To move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (P) (such as a depleted battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

To use the Manual Park Release, see the following steps:

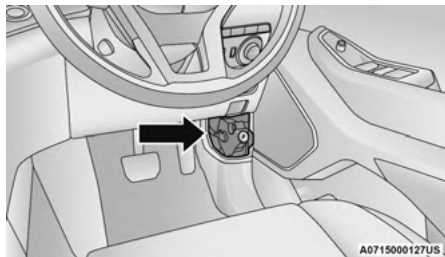
1. Apply firm pressure to the brake pedal while seated in the driver's seat.
2. Apply the parking brake, if possible.
3. Using a flathead screwdriver or similar tool, remove the Manual Park Release access cover, which is to the lower left of the steering column.

### NOTE:

Insert the flathead screwdriver or similar tool in the lower notch of the access cover and gently rotate clockwise.



Manual Park Release Access Cover

**Manual Park Release Location**

4. Remove the orange lock plug by turning it a quarter turn counterclockwise.

**Locked – Unlocked Position**

5. Pull the lock plug out as far as it will go, then release it. The transmission should now be in NEUTRAL (N), allowing the vehicle to be moved.

**NOTE:**

When the lever is locked in the released position, the lock plug and tether will remain outside of the trim panel and the access cover cannot be reinstalled.

6. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

To reset the Manual Park Release:

1. Apply firm pressure to the brake pedal while seated in the driver's seat.
2. Pull the lock plug out again, then release it.
3. Allow the tether to retract with the lever back to its original position.
4. Verify that the transmission is in PARK (P).
5. Confirm that the tether has retracted fully, then firmly push the orange lock plug back to the locking position within the housing. Reinstall the access cover. If the access cover cannot be reinstalled, repeat steps 1 through 4.

## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) while gently pressing the accelerator.

### NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R).

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

### NOTE:

Push the ESC OFF button to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in “Partial OFF” mode, before rocking the vehicle → page 226. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the ESC OFF button again to restore “ESC On” mode.

### WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

### CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).



## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled 4x4 vehicles may also be towed as described in [↗ page 159](#).

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4WD Low	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4WD Low
Flat Tow	NONE	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>See Instructions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Transmission in PARK</li> <li>● Transfer case in N (NEUTRAL)</li> <li>● Tow in forward direction</li> <li>● Ensure vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height – if equipped</li> </ul>
Dolly Tow	Front	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Rear	OK	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to fascia/bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

**NOTE:**

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake ⇨ page 111 feature is disabled before towing this vehicle to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged battery, or total electrical failure when the Electric Park Brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.
- The Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the battery is connected, ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN mode, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK (P) in order to move the vehicle ⇨ page 293.

**CAUTION!**

- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-lift air suspension, secure vehicle only with tire/wheel straps (no suspension components or body) to prevent air suspension from adjusting during towing against securement straps and causing damage. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.

**FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODELS**

FCA recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, vehicles **with a 2-speed transfer case** may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission is in **PARK** ⇨ page 159.

Vehicles equipped with a single-speed transfer case have no NEUTRAL (N) position, and therefore **must** be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

**CAUTION!**

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the approved requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## TOW EYE USAGE — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may come equipped with a front tow eye that can be used to move a disabled vehicle.



**Tow Eye**

A0717000043US

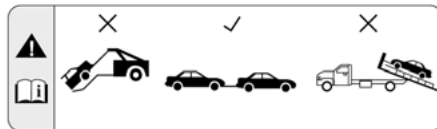
When using the tow eye, adhere to the following precautions.

### Tow Eye Usage Precautions

#### WARNING!

Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes.

- Do not use a chain with a tow eye. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Do not use a tow strap with a tow eye. Tow straps may break or become disengaged, causing serious injury or death.
- Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.
- The brake and steering power assist systems will not function while the vehicle is being towed. You will, therefore, need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. Do not start the engine while towing the car. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.



**Tow Eye Warning Label**

0614050352

**CAUTION!**

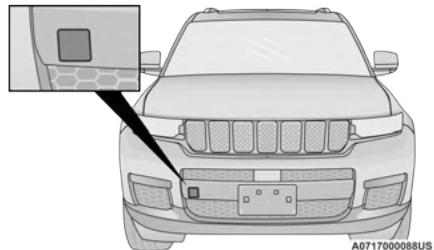
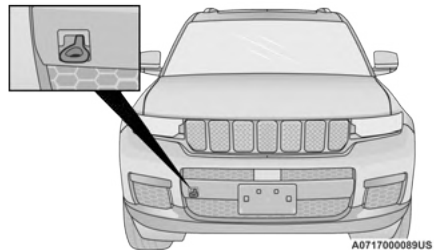
- The tow eye must only be used for roadside emergencies. Use with an appropriate device in accordance with highway code (a rigid bar or rope) to maneuver the vehicle in preparation for transport via a tow truck.
- The tow eye must not be used to move the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles.
- Do not use the tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing.
- Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle  
⇨ page 295.
- Damage to your vehicle may occur if these guidelines are not followed ⇨ page 296.

**Tow Eye Installation**

The front and rear tow eye receptacles are located behind a small access door within the fascia/bumpers.

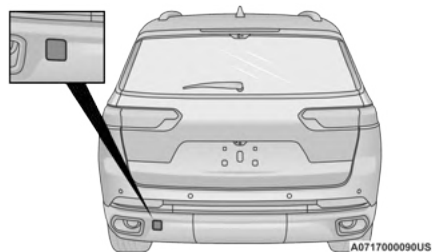
To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver. Thread the tow eye into the receptacle, making sure it is fully tightened.

The tow eye must be securely seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia/bumper. If the tow eye is not securely seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be moved.

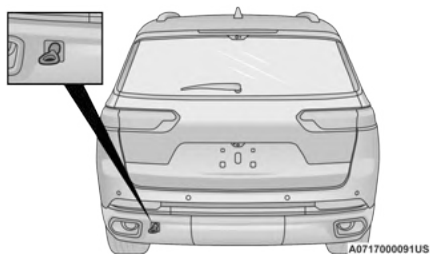
**Front Tow Eye****Front Tow Eye Access Door****Front Tow Eye Installed**

### Rear Tow Eye

The tow eye must be securely seated to the attaching bracket through the rear fascia/bumper. If the tow eye is not securely seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be moved.



**Rear Tow Eye Access Door**



**Rear Tow Eye Installed**

## ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

This feature is a communication network that takes effect in the event of an impact → page 260.

## EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle → page 261.

---

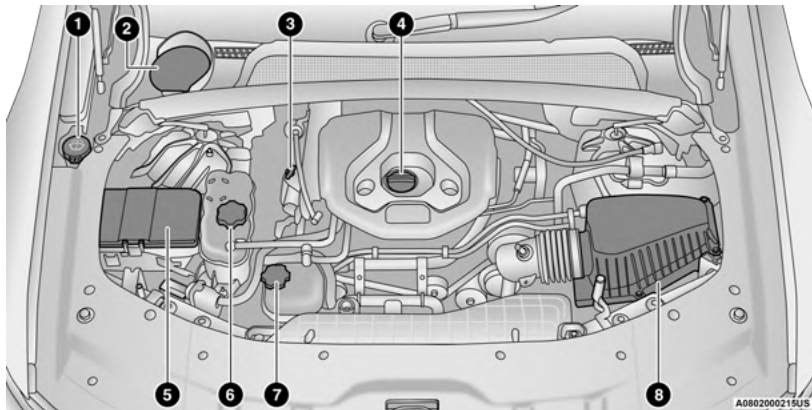
# SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

## **SCHEDULED SERVICING**

Refer to the “Service And Warranty Handbook” for scheduled servicing.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### 2.0L ENGINE



- 1 – Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
- 2 – Brake Fluid Reservoir Access
- 3 – Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 – Engine Oil Fill

- 5 – Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 6 – Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 7 – Intercooler Coolant Reservoir Cap
- 8 – Engine Air Cleaner Filter

## CHECKING OIL LEVEL

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

### NOTE:

Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 qt (1 L) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

### NOTE:

Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

### NOTE:

Use care when filling under hood fluids such as engine oil, washer fluid, antifreeze etc. to minimize spillage onto the top of the engine. Any excess fluid that is spilled onto the top of the engine should be removed using compressed air or an absorbent cloth.

## ADDING WASHER FLUID

The instrument cluster display will indicate when the washer fluid level is low. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the Low Washer Fluid Warning Light will turn on and the message “Washer Fluid Low” will display.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

### NOTE:

Use care when filling under hood fluids such as engine oil, washer fluid, antifreeze etc. to minimize spillage onto the top of the engine. Any excess fluid that is spilled onto the top of the engine should be removed using compressed air or an absorbent cloth.

### WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.



## MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. Water will never have to be added, and periodic maintenance is not required.

### WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to Jump Starting Procedure ↪ page 290.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

### CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

## PRESSURE WASHING

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

### CAUTION!

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

## VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

### NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

### WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

## ENGINE OIL

### Engine Oil Selection

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid  
 ⇨ page 360.

### American Petroleum Institute (API) Approved Engine Oil

These symbols mean that the oil has been certified by the API. The manufacturer only recommends API trademark oils.



The API Starburst trademark certifies 0W-20, 0W-30 and 5W-30 engine oils.



The API Donut trademark certifies 0W-40 and 5W-40 engine oil.

#### CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Synthetic Engine Oils

Your engine was designed for synthetic engine oils, only use synthetic API approved engine oils.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the correct API trademark and the correct SAE viscosity grade numbers should not be used.

### Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

### Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

### ENGINE OIL FILTER

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

#### Engine Oil Filter Selection

A full-flow type disposable oil filter should be used for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. We recommend using a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter. If a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter is unavailable, only use filters that meet or exceed SAE/USCAR-36 Filter Performance Requirements.

### ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER

Refer to the "Service and Warranty Handbook" for the proper maintenance intervals.

#### WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

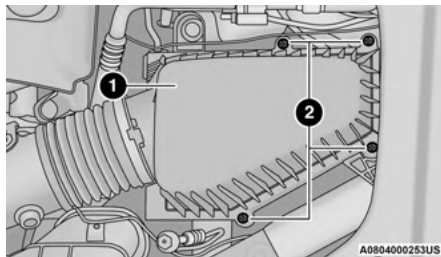
### Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® filters should be used.

### Engine Air Cleaner Filter Inspection and Replacement

#### Engine Air Cleaner Filter Removal

1. With a suitable tool, fully loosen fasteners on the engine air cleaner filter cover.
2. Lift the engine air cleaner filter cover to access the engine air cleaner filter by rotating the cover at the hinge.



**Engine Air Cleaner Filter Cover**

- 1 – Engine Air Cleaner Filter Cover
- 2 – Fasteners

3. Remove the engine air cleaner filter from the housing assembly.

#### NOTE:

If the engine air cleaner filter is found to be dirty, it should be replaced with a new one and should not be cleaned.

### Engine Air Cleaner Filter Installation

#### NOTE:

Inspect and clean the housing assembly only if significant dirt or debris is present before replacing the engine air cleaner filter.

1. Install the engine air cleaner filter into the housing assembly with the engine air cleaner filter inspection surface facing downward.
2. Install the engine air cleaner filter cover onto the housing assembly locating tabs.
3. Tighten the fasteners on the engine air cleaner filter assembly.

#### CAUTION!

Do not overtighten the engine air cleaner filter cover lid screws or damage may result.

## AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

### WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

### CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling – R-1234yf

R-1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a Hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

### NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

## Cabin Air Filter Replacement

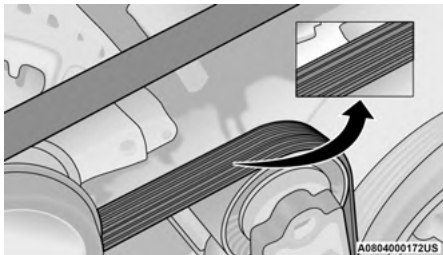
Refer to the “Service And Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals. See an authorized dealer for service.

## ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT INSPECTION

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to inspect an accessory drive belt with the vehicle running.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time regardless of ignition position. You could be injured by the moving fan blades.
- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

When inspecting accessory drive belts, small cracks that run across ribbed surface of belt from rib to rib, are considered normal. These are not a reason to replace belt. However, cracks running along a rib (not across) are not normal. Any belt with cracks running along a rib must be replaced. Also have the belt replaced if it has excessive wear, frayed cords or severe glazing.



**Accessory Belt (Serpentine Belt)**

Conditions that would require replacement:

- Rib chunking (one or more ribs has separated from belt body)
- Rib or belt wear
- Longitudinal belt cracking (cracks between two ribs)
- Belt slips

- Groove jumping (belt does not maintain correct position on pulley)
- Belt broken (identify and correct problem before new belt is installed)
- Noise (objectionable squeal, squeak, or rumble is heard or felt while drive belt is in operation)

Some conditions can be caused by a faulty component such as a belt pulley. Belt pulleys should be carefully inspected for damage and proper alignment.

Belt replacement on some models requires the use of special tools, we recommend having your vehicle serviced at an authorized dealer.

## BODY LUBRICATION

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as Mopar® Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function.

When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

### NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- Wear or uneven edges
- Foreign material
- Hardening or cracking
- Deformation or fatigue

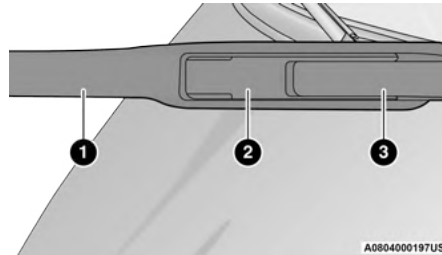
If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

### Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

#### CAUTION!

Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

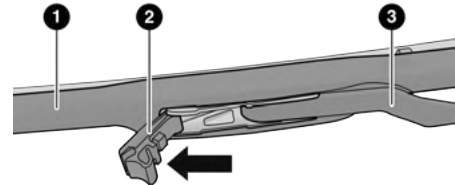
1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position

- 1 – Wiper
- 2 – Release Tab
- 3 – Wiper Arm

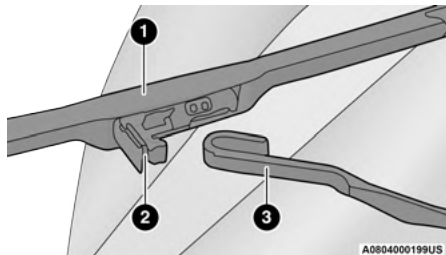
2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, flip up the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position

- 1 – Wiper Blade
- 2 – Release Tab
- 3 – Wiper Arm

3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm by holding the wiper arm with one hand and separating the wiper blade from the wiper arm with the other hand (move the wiper blade toward the right side of the vehicle to separate the wiper blade from the wiper arm).

**Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm**

- 1 – Wiper Blade
- 2 – Release Tab
- 3 – Wiper Arm

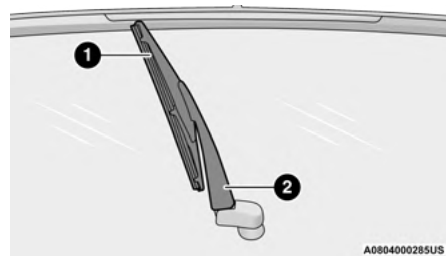
**Installing The Front Wipers**

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper release tab open and the blade side of the wiper facing up and away from the windshield.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade under the release tab.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade until it is flush against the wiper arm. Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position. Latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

**Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation**

1. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.

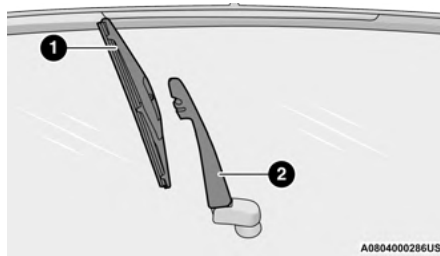
**Wiper Blade In Folded Out Position**

- 1 – Wiper Blade
- 2 – Wiper Arm

- To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grab the bottom end of the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your left hand. With your right hand, hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop (far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm).

**NOTE:**

- Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.
  - The wiper arm does not stay in the service up position.
- Still holding the bottom end of the wiper blade, move the wiper blade upward and away from the wiper arm to disengage.

**Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm**

- 1 – Wiper Blade
- 2 – Wiper Arm

- Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

**Installing The Rear Wiper**

- Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.
- Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and press the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
- Lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

**EXHAUST SYSTEM**

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.



**WARNING!**

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain Carbon Monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO  
➔ page 272.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

**CAUTION!**

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!**

- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

**NOTE:**

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

## COOLING SYSTEM

### WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON position.

### Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh Organic Additive Technology (OAT) coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer.

Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. **DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.**

### Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

#### NOTE:

Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with Organic Additive Technology (OAT) coolant (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the “Service And Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals.

### Selection Of Coolant

Refer to Engine Fluids And Lubricants ⇨ page 360.

#### NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant, may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. OAT engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant or any “globally compatible” coolant. If a non-OAT engine coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant. Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

## Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important to use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant:

- We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below  $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.

- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

### NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Use care when filling under hood fluids such as engine oil, washer fluid, antifreeze etc. to minimize spillage onto the top of the engine. Any excess fluid that is spilled onto the top of the engine should be removed using compressed air or an absorbent cloth.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact an authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have an authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

## Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant expansion bottle/recovery tank (if equipped).

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

### WARNING!

- Do not open a hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

## Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground, clean up any ground spills immediately. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately.

## Engine Coolant Level

### WARNING!

- Do not open a hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

With the engine OFF and cold, the level of the engine coolant should be within the OK range between the ADD and FULL range on the dipstick.

1. Remove the cap with level dipstick from the engine coolant bottle.
2. Clean off the coolant from the dipstick.
3. Rest the cap on the opening of the coolant bottle without tightening the cap.
4. Remove the cap with dipstick and check the coolant level on the dipstick.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure cap unless checking for engine coolant freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

## Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine off and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure cap unless checking for engine coolant freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

## Cooling System Notes

### NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Before the onset of freezing weather (where applicable) check the condition of coolant in radiator and coolant expansion bottle. If the coolant needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing. Refer to “Adding Coolant” in this section for further information.

- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Service and Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals.

### WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

## Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the Brake System Warning Light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

### WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid ↗ page 362. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

*(Continued)*

### WARNING!

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum-based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

### Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

### CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

### CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

## Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

## Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid → page 362. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

### NOTE:

No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

### CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder.

## FRONT/REAR AXLE FLUID

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the axle assembly should be inspected. If gear oil leakage is suspected inspect the fluid level.

## Front Axle Fluid Level Check

The front axle oil level needs to be no lower than 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the bottom of the fill hole.

The front axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 29 ft-lb (30 to 40 N·m).

### CAUTION!

Do not overtighten the plugs as it could damage them and cause them to leak.

## Rear Axle Fluid Level Check

The rear axle oil level needs to be no lower than 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the bottom of the fill hole.

The rear axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 29 ft-lb (30 to 40 N·m).

### CAUTION!

Do not overtighten the plugs as it could damage them and cause them to leak.

## Selection Of Lubricant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid  
 ⇨ page 362.

## TRANSFER CASE

### Fluid Level Check

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the transfer case assembly should be inspected. If oil leakage is suspected inspect the fluid level.

### Adding Fluid

Add fluid at the filler hole, until it runs out of the hole, when the vehicle is in a level position.

### Drain

First remove fill plug, then remove drain plug.  
 Recommended tightening torque for drain and fill plugs is 15 to 25 ft-lb (20 to 34 N·m).

#### CAUTION!

When installing plugs, do not overtighten. You could damage them and cause them to leak.

## Selection Of Lubricant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid  
 ⇨ page 362.

## FUSES

### General Information

#### WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

*(Continued)*

#### WARNING!

- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

#### CAUTION!

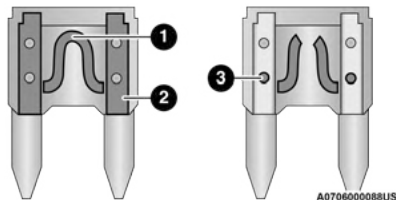
If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box or the windshield wiper motor with water.



The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.



**Blade Fuses**

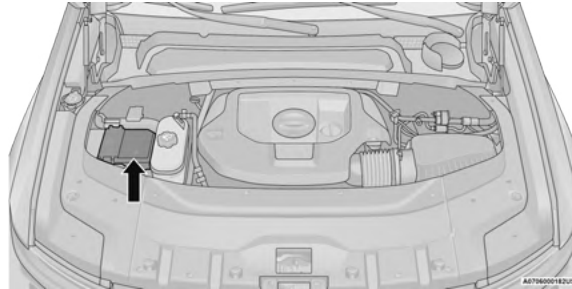
- 1 – Fuse Element
- 2 – Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element
- 3 – Blade Fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse)

## Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center (PDC) is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment, behind the headlamp. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

### CAUTION!

When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.



**Power Distribution Center**

**NOTE:**

Fuses for safety systems must be serviced by an authorized dealer.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F01	Shunt	-	Crank Batt
F02	-	-	Spare
F03	500 Amp Gray	-	Starter
F04	250 Amp Gray	-	Alternator
F05	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F06	Shunt	-	Aux Battery Input
F07	100 Amp Gray	-	Rad Fan
F08	80 Amp Gray	-	Electrical Power Steering Module (EPS) #1
F09	80 Amp Gray	-	Electrical Power Steering Module (EPS) #2
F10	80 Amp Gray	-	Feed to IPDC
F11	150 Amp Gray	-	PCR *
F12	-	-	Not Populated
F13	40 Amp Green	-	Starter
F14	-	10 Amp Red	GNMM / VPMS*
F15	-	10 Amp Red	ECM*
F16	-	15 Amp Blue	Cluster
F17A	-	10 Amp Red	EPS
F17B	-	-	Not Populated
F18	-	-	Spare
F19	30 Amp Pink	-	BSM Valves #2*
F20	-	-	Not Populated
F21	-	-	Not Populated

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F22	-	-	Not Populated
F23A	-	10 Amp Red	ECM / EPS / SLM / GPF
F23B	-	10 Amp Red	Air Suspension / ELSD RR
F24	-	-	Not Populated
F25	-	-	Not Populated
F26	50 Amp Red	-	BSM Motor #2*
F27	30 Amp Pink	-	Rear Defroster (EBL)
F28	-	-	Not Populated
F29	-	-	Not Populated
F30	-	-	Not Populated
F31	-	-	Not Populated
F32	-	-	Not Populated
F33	-	-	Not Populated
F34	-	-	Not Populated
F35	-	-	Not Populated
F36	50 Amp Red	-	BCM Feed #1
F37	30 Amp Pink	-	DTCM

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F38	-	-	Not Populated
F39	-	-	Not Populated
F40	-	5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor #1
F41	-	20 Amp Yellow	CADM MAP*
F42	-	-	Not Populated
F43	-	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module (ECM)
F44	-	-	Not Populated
F45	-	15 Amp Blue	Front Axle Disconnect
F46	-	-	Not Populated
F47	-	-	Not Populated
F48	-	10 Amp Red	CVPAM
F49	-	-	Not Populated
F50	-	-	Not Populated
F51	-	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump
F52	-	-	Not Populated
F53	-	-	Not Populated
F54	-	20 Amp Yellow	Headlamp LT

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F55	-	-	Not Populated
F56	-	-	Not Populated
F57	-	-	Not Populated
F58	-	-	Not Populated
F59	-	-	Not Populated
F60	-	-	Not Populated
F61	-	-	Not Populated
F62	-	-	Not Populated
F63	-	20 Amp Yellow	Camera Washer Front
F64	-	15 Amp Blue	Smart Bar Control Module
F65	-	15 Amp Blue	ACT Grille Shutter / ACT Rear Axle Coolant Valve / Active Air Dam
F66	-	20 Amp Yellow	Horns
F67	-	10 Amp Red	DTCM / ASBS / Switchable Engine Mount / BSM #2
F68	-	20 Amp Yellow	Headlamp RT
F69	-	-	Not Populated
F70	-	20 Amp Yellow	IGN Coil / IGN Capacitors / Fuel Inj
F71	-	-	Not Populated

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F72	-	-	Not Populated
F73	-	-	Not Populated
F74	-	-	Not Populated
F75	-	-	Not Populated
F76	-	-	Not Populated
F77	-	20 Amp Yellow	TCM SBW
F78	-	20 Amp Yellow	ECM
F79	-	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door / ELCM / Fuel Injectors *
F80	20 Amp Blue	-	ECM
F81	40 Amp Green	-	BCM Feed
F82	-	-	Not Populated
F83	40 Amp Green	-	LTR Coolant Pump
F84	-	-	Not Populated
F85	-	10 Amp Red	PCR

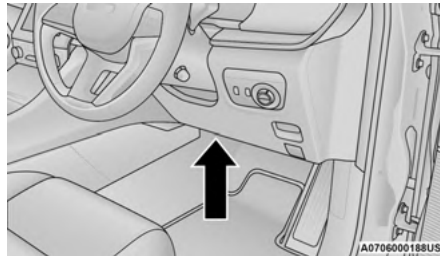
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F86	50 Amp Red	-	BSM Feed #1
F87	-	-	Not Populated
F88	50 Amp Red	-	BSM Feed Motor #2
F89	-	-	Not Populated
F90	-	-	Not Populated
F91	-	-	Not Populated
F92	20 Amp Blue	-	Front De-Icer
F93	-	-	Not Populated
F94	-	10 Amp Red	A/C Compressor Clutch
F95	-	-	Not Populated
F96	-	-	Not Populated
F97	-	-	Not Populated
F98	-	-	Not Populated
F99	-	-	Not Populated
F100A	-	-	Not Populated



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F100B	-	-	Not Populated
F101	-	-	Not Populated
F102	-	-	Not Populated
F103	30 Amp Pink	-	Frt Wiper
F104A	-	15 Amp Blue	PECP Low Temp Passive Pump *
F104B	-	15 Amp Blue	AHP High Temp Aux Pump *
F105A	-	15 Amp Blue	BCP Low Temp Active Pump *
F105B	-	15 Amp Blue	LTR Coolant Pump

## Interior Power Distribution Center

The Interior Power Distribution Center is located underneath the steering column on the driver's side of the vehicle. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. Fuse numbers are labeled next to each fuse cavity, fuse descriptions correspond with the following chart.



Interior PDC Location

### NOTE:

Fuses for safety systems must be serviced by an authorized dealer.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F01	-	-	Spare
F02	25 Amp Clear	-	MTR Sunshade Sunroof Dual Pane / MTR sunroof single Pane
F03	-	15 Amp Blue	MOD Seat Heater Frt (Steering Wheel)*
F04	-	10 Amp Red	Night Vision Module / Driver Monitoring Camera (DMC)
F05	-	-	Spare
F06	-	-	Spare
F07	-	-	Spare
F08	-	15 Amp Blue	Automatic Gearbox Shifter Module (AGSM) / Steering Column Lock

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F09	-	-	Spare
F10	40 Amp Green	-	HVAC Blower Motor
F11	-	-	Spare
F12	-	20 Amp Yellow	Assy Cigar Lighter
F13	-	10 Amp Red	Assy Mirror Inside Rearview / Digital TV (DTV) */ Sunroof Single - Dual Pane / Port UC1 Dual USB RR / Interior Monitoring Camera
F14	-	-	Spare
F15A	-	-	Spare
F15B	-	-	Spare
F16	-	10 Amp Red	MOD ORC
F17	-	-	Spare
F18	-	-	Spare
F19	-	-	Spare
F20	-	10 Amp Red	Overhead Console Assy (OHC) W/Sunshade / Intrusion Module / Intrusion Sensor / Siren / Heads Up Display (HUD) / Digital TV (DTV) *
F21	30 Amp Pink	-	Trailer Tow Electric Brake - Aftermarket
F22	-	-	Spare
F23	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F24	-	-	Spare
F25	-	-	Spare
F26	-	-	Spare
F27	-	-	Spare
F28	-	-	Spare
F29	-	-	Spare
F30	-	-	Spare
F31	-	-	Spare
F32	-	15 Amp Blue	MOD ICS Switch Bank / SW Bank Upper / SW EPB / Aux Switch Bank Module (ASBM)
F33	-	15 Amp Blue	Transfer case SW / Humidity Rain Light Sensor (HRLS) / Suspension SW*
F34	-	-	Spare
F35	-	10 Amp Red	IRCAM Heater
F36	-	-	Spare
F37	-	-	Spare
F38	-	-	Spare
F39	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F40	-	-	Spare
F41A	-	10 Amp Red	MOD Occupant Class / Steering Column Lock
F41B	-	10 Amp Red	Spare
F42A	-	10 Amp Red	Parktronics System MOD (PTS) / MOD Haptic Lane Feedback / Trailer Tow Module
F42B	-	10 Amp Red	MOD HVAC Control / Frt ERC Motor Ctrl / RR ERC Motor Ctrl
F43A	-	-	Spare
F43B	-	-	Spare
F44	-	15 Amp Blue	MOD Cluster CCM / MOD SGW (Cybersecurity)
F45	-	-	Spare
F46	-	-	Spare
F47A	-	-	Spare
F47B	-	-	Spare
F48A	-	-	Spare
F48B	-	-	Spare
F49	-	7.5 Amp Brown	MOD RF HUB / Module Ignition (MD KIN)
F50A	-	10 Amp Red	Telematics Box Module (TBM) / MOD Front Passenger Display Module (FPDM) / MOD DCSD*

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F50B	-	10 Amp Red	Port Diagnostics 1 & 2
F51A	-	-	Spare
F51B	-	-	Spare
F52	-	-	Spare
F53	-	20 Amp Yellow	MOD CMCM (Radio)
F54A	-	-	Spare
F54B	-	-	Spare
F55	-	-	Spare
F56	-	-	Spare
F57	-	-	Spare
F58	-	-	Spare
F59	-	-	Spare
F60	-	-	Spare
F61	-	-	Spare
F62A	-	-	Spare
F62B	-	-	Spare
F63A	-	15 Amp Blue	Media HUB #1 Frt / Port UC1 Dual USB Frt / Wireless Charging Pad MOD (WCPM) *

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F63B	-	15 Amp Blue	Spare
F64A	-	10 Amp Red	MOD ORC
F64B	-	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module (SCCM)
F65	-	5 Amp Tan	MOD SGW (Cybersecurity)
F66	-	-	Spare
CB1	-	-	Spare
CB2	-	-	Spare
CB3	-	-	Spare
CB4	-	-	Spare
CB5	-	-	Spare
CB6	-	-	Spare

## Rear Power Distribution Center

The Rear Power Distribution Center is located underneath the driver's seat. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. The following chart corresponds to the fuses inside.

### NOTE:

Fuses for safety systems must be serviced by an authorized dealer.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F03	Shunt	-	Auxiliary Battery Feed *
F05	150 Amp Gray	-	Underhood PDC Feed *
F06	-	-	Spare
F07	-	-	Spare
F08	-	-	Spare
F09	-	-	Spare
F10	-	-	Spare
F11	50 Amp Red	-	Mod BCM Feed #2
F12	-	-	Spare
F13	-	-	Spare
F14	-	-	Spare
F15A	-	-	Spare
F15B	-	10 Amp Red	Hands Free Liftgate / Rear Window Switches / MOD HVAC Cntrl Frt



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F16	-	-	Spare
F17	40 Amp Green	-	Mod BCM Feed #3
F18	30 Amp Pink	-	Power Liftgate Module
F19A	-	-	Spare
F19B	-	-	Spare
F20A	-	15 Amp Blue	Central ADAS Decision Module (CADM) - LO
F20B	-	-	Spare
F21A	-	-	Spare
F21B	-	-	Spare
F22	-	-	Spare
F23	-	10 Amp Red	Media Hub #2 (RR) / #3 (LR)
F24	-	-	Spare
F25	30 Amp Pink	-	Mod Door MUX Passenger
F26	20 Amp Blue	-	Headrest Dump 3rd Row (LT & RT)*
F27	-	-	Spare
F28	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD Memory / Power Seat (Passenger Frt)
F29A	-	10 Amp Red	MOD ICS Switch Bank Rear (Frt Console)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F29B	-	-	Spare
F30	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD Memory / Power Seat (Driver Frt)
F31	-	-	Spare
F32	-	-	Spare
F33	-	-	Spare
F34	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD Door MUX Driver
F35	25 Amp Clear	-	Trailer Tow Module #2
F36A	-	10 Amp Red	Intelligent Event Base Lighting Module
F36B	-	10 Amp Red	Port Pwr USB Console (USB CH Only) / Port UCI Dual USB Rear
F37	25 Amp Clear	-	Trailer Tow Module #1
F38	-	-	Spare
F39	-	-	Spare
F40	-	30 Amp Green	Mod Audio Amplifier #1A
F41	-	-	Spare
F42A	-	-	Spare
F42B	-	10 Amp Red	Rear Entertainment Screens 1 (Res1) / (Res2) / Media Hub #2 RR Wake Up / Media Hub #3 IR Wake Up / APO Illumination / 2nd - 3rd Row Seat Switches-Illumination

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F43	-	-	Spare
F44A	-	20 Amp Yellow	12 Volt Power Outlet Cargo Area (Ign)
F44B	-	20 Amp Yellow	12 Volt Power Outlet Cargo Area (Battery)
F45	-	20 Amp Yellow	MOD CRSM (Heated Seat RR RT)
F46	30 Amp Pink	-	WL75 Folding Seat Module 3rd Row Feed #1*
F47	-	-	Spare
F48	-	-	Spare
F49	-	-	Spare
F50	-	15 Amp Blue	Seat Massage Driver Mod (SSMD) / Seat Massage Passenger Mod (SSMP)*
F51	-	30 Amp Green	MOD IAir Suspension (Valves)
F52	-	20 Amp Yellow	MOD CRSM (Heat Seat RR LT)*
F53	30 Amp Pink	-	Electronic Limited Slip Differential (ELSD) Rear #1 *
F54	-	-	Spare
F55	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD Inverter
F56	30 Amp Pink	-	WL75 Folding Seat Module 3rd Row Feed #2*
F57	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F58	-	15 Amp Blue	3rd Row Additional USB charge (Only LT - RT) / Port Pwr USB Console UBS (CH Only)
F59	-	-	Spare
F60	-	-	Spare
F61	-	-	Spare
F62	-	20 Amp Yellow	Module Seat Heater Frt (Driver)*
F63	30 Amp Pink	-	Assy Trailer Tow Receptacle B+
F64	-	-	Spare
F65	-	-	Spare
F66	20 Amp Blue	-	MOD Door MUX Passenger Rear - Smart Motor
F67	-	30 Amp Green	MOD Audio Amplifier #1B
F68	-	-	Spare
F69	-	20 Amp Yellow	L2+ Central ADAS Decision Module (CADM) MID*
F70	-	10 Amp Red	Video Routing Module (VRM) / Port Power - USB IP (USB Ch Only)
F71	-	-	Spare
F72	-	-	Spare
F73	-	-	Spare
F74	-	5 Amp Tan	L2+ Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) - 2*

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
<b>* If Equipped</b>			
F75	-	-	Spare
F76	-	-	Spare
F77	-	-	Spare
F78	50 Amp Red	-	MOD IAir Suspension
F79	-	-	Spare
F80	-	-	Spare
F81	-	20 Amp Yellow	Module Seat Heater Frt (PASS)*
F82	-	10 Amp Red	SW Seat Heater (RR RT - RR LT)*
F83	-	-	Spare
F84	-	-	Spare
F85	-	-	Spare
F86	-	15 Amp Blue	Lumbar Support Driver - Passenger SW*
F87	-	-	Spare
F88	20 Amp Blue	-	MOD Door MUX Driver Rear - Smart Motor

## BULB REPLACEMENT

### Replacement Bulbs, Names, And Part Numbers

In the instance a bulb needs to be replaced, this section includes bulb description and replacement part numbers.

#### Interior Lights

##### NOTE:

The Interior lights are LED, for replacement of any LED lamps, see an authorized dealer.

#### Exterior Lights

##### NOTE:

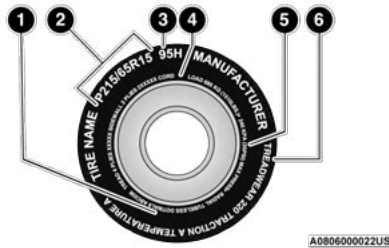
The exterior lights are LED, for replacement of any LED lamps, see an authorized dealer.

## TIRES

### TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

### Tire Markings



### Tire Markings

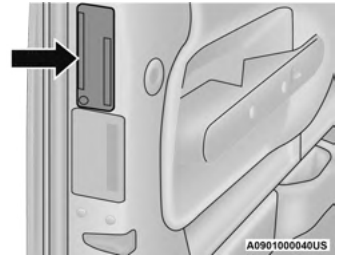
- 1 – US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
- 2 – Size Designation
- 3 – Service Description
- 4 – Maximum Load
- 5 – Maximum Pressure
- 6 – Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

### Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

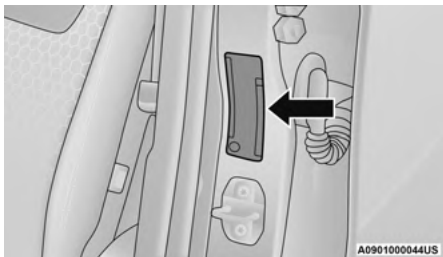
##### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-pillar)

### Tire And Loading Information Placard



811b5a9a

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire And Loading Information Placard ↪ page 158.

### NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWR, vehicle loading, and trailer towing ↪ page 158.

### WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

## TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

### Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

**Safety****WARNING!**

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

**NOTE:**

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

**Fuel Economy**

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

**Tread Wear**

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

**Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability**

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

**Tire Inflation Pressures**

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the left side B-pillar or rear edge of the passenger door.

**NOTE:**

The recommended pressures may be different for the front and rear axles.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

**CAUTION!**

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.



Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12° F (7° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68° F (20° C) and the outside temperature = 32° F (0° C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12° F (7° C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

### Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

#### WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

### Radial Ply Tires

#### WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

### Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a quarter of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

### Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the Run Flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a Run Flat tire is changed after being driven under a Run Flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition, please replace the TPMS sensor as it is not designed to be reused.

#### NOTE:

TPMS sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended to drive a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

See the Tire Pressure Monitoring System section for more information → page 240.

## Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

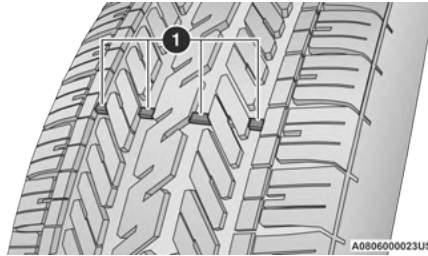
For further information → page 295.

### WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

## Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

1 – Tread Wear Indicators

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

For further information → page 346.

## Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle's Service and Warranty Handbook is highly recommended.

### WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

**NOTE:**

Wheel valve stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

**Replacement Tires**

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed → page 345. Refer to the Tire And Loading Information Placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

**CAUTION!**

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

**TIRE TYPES****All Season Tires — If Equipped**

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

**Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped**

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

### WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

## Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

## SPARE TIRES — IF EQUIPPED

### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

### CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

## Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

## Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

### WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

### Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description  
example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

### WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

### Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life.

When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

### Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

### WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

## WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

### CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar® Wheel Treatment or Mopar® Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

### CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

### NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

## Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

### CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

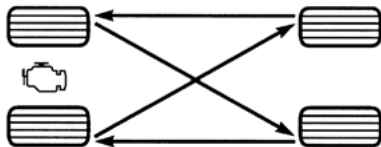
## TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Service and Warranty Handbook” for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the “rearward cross” shown in the following diagram.



**Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)**

055703771

## STORING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle should remain stationary for more than a month, observe the following precautions:

- Check that the Electric Park Brake is not engaged.
- Disconnect the negative (-) terminal from the battery post and be sure that the battery is fully charged. During storage, check that the battery charge is adequate.
- If you do not disconnect the battery from the electrical system, check the battery charge every 30 days.
- Whenever you leave the vehicle stationary for two weeks or more, idle the engine for approximately five minutes, with the air conditioning system on and high fan speed. This will ensure proper lubrication of the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the vehicle is put back into operation.

### NOTE:

When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Start Procedure is required to start the vehicle → page 107.

### CAUTION!

Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position, remove the key and close the driver's door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver's door is closed.

## BODYWORK

### PROTECTION FROM ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle.

Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse affect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

### What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

## BODY AND UNDERBODY MAINTENANCE

### Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

## PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

### Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Use precautions to not scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

#### CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.



**CAUTION!**

Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the vehicle only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint. Do not use pure windshield washer fluid for cleaning the front windshield and rear window; dilute it minimum 50% with water. Only use pure windshield washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.

**Special Care**

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

**INTERIORS****CARPET SAFETY INFORMATION**

Always use carpet designed to fit your vehicle. Only use carpet that does not interfere with the operation of the pedal assemblies. Only operate the vehicle when the carpet is securely attached by the grommets so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedal assemblies or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

**WARNING!**

- If operating the vehicle without carpet in place, the floor may become hot, and there is a risk of burns.
- An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or damaged grommets may cause your carpet to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH: ALWAYS** securely attach your carpet using the grommets.
- **ALWAYS** make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!**

- NEVER place any objects under the carpet (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the carpet and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- ONLY install carpet designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install carpet that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If the carpet needs to be replaced, only use a manufacturer approved carpet for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check that the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully press each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

**SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS**

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

**WARNING!**

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

**SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE**

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

**WARNING!**

A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

**PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS**

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

**CAUTION!**

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

## LEATHER SURFACES

Mopar® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

The leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery.

### NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and the manufacturer recommends Mopar® total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!
Do not use alcohol and alcohol-based and/or ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

## GLASS SURFACES

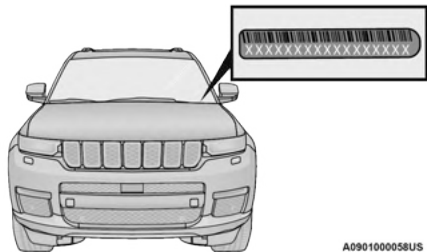
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rearview mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

The VIN is found on a label located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield.



Windshield VIN Label Location

A0901000058US

### NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

## WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

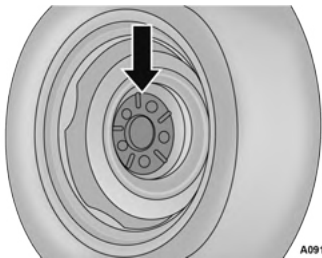
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six-sided (hex) deep wall socket.

### TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
130 ft-lb (176 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

\*\*Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



A091000006US

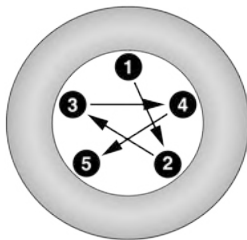
**Wheel Mounting Surface**

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it half way).

**NOTE:**

If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or service station.

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly tightened.



A091000004US

**Torque Patterns**

**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required.

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives may help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

## 2.0L ENGINE

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations, and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with a recommended RON of 95.

## METHANOL

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While Methyl Tert-Butyl Ether (MTBE) is an oxygenate made from methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

### WARNING!

Do not use gasolines containing methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

## ETHANOL

### CAUTION!

Use of fuel with ethanol content higher than 15% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

## REFORMULATED GASOLINE

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner-burning gasoline referred to as “reformulated gasoline”. Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

## Do NOT Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

## CNG AND LP FUEL SYSTEM MODIFICATIONS

Modifications that allow the engine to run on Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) or Liquid Propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## METHYLCYCLOPENTADIENYL MANGANESE TRICARBONYL (MMT) IN GASOLINE

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasolines to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles.

The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not the gasoline contains MMT.

### FUEL SYSTEM CAUTIONS

#### CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.

*(Continued)*

#### CAUTION!

- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

#### NOTE:

Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

## FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
2.0L Engine	23 gal	87 L
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
2.0L Engine	5 qt	4.7 L
<b>Cooling System *</b>		
2.0L Engine	10.4 qt	9.8 L
2.0L Engine Intercooler	4.4 qt	4.2 L
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		



**ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part</b>
Engine Coolant	We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Intercooler – If Equipped	We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil – 2.0L Gasoline Engine	We recommend using Mopar® API SP/GF-6A Certified SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Engine Oil which meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-13340. Equivalent full synthetic SAE 5W-30 API SP engine oil can be used but must have the API Donut trademark ↪ page 305.
	<b>CAUTION!</b>
	<b>Failure to use the recommended API SP/GF-6A or equivalent oil can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.</b>
Fuel Selection – 2.0L Gasoline Engine	Minimum 95 Research Octane Number (RON).

<b>CAUTION!</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.</li> <li>● Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.</li> <li>● This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.</li> </ul>

## CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar® ZF 8 & 9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – 1-Speed and 2-Speed Transfer Case	We recommend using Mopar® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front-Rear) - Without Electronic Limited Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend using Mopar® GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant, SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) - With Electronic Limited Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend using Mopar® GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant, SAE 75W-85 with integrated friction modifier additive.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend using Mopar® DOT 4 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If using DOT 4 brake fluid, the fluid must be changed every 24 months. This interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.
Refrigerant	<b>Refrigerant R-1234yf</b> Charge Amount: 2.0L Gasoline engines – 624 g (1.375 lb)
Compressor Oil	Use Only PAG Oil FD46XG: 2.0L Gasoline engines – 120 ml (4.0 fl oz)

# CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

## IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

FCA's distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17-digit number is found on a label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

## ARGENTINA

FCA Automobiles Argentina S.A.

Carlos Maria Della Paolera 299, Piso 25

Caba, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Local Toll Free Number

Mechanical Assistance (24hrs): 0800 333 3131

Customer Care: 800 333 7070

For more information, visit: <https://www.jeep.com.ar/>

## AUSTRALIA

FCA Australia Pty. Ltd.

ABN 23 125 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. 1300 133 079

## AUSTRIA

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 0800 20 1741

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: + 39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 0800 201745

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 0800 201747

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

## BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, PO Box 98

Tel.: 246-417-8000

Fax: 246-425-2888

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## BELGIUM

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
- *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 55 888
- *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
- *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 18 142
- *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 36343 000
- *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 16 166
- *International Toll Number*  
Tel: Not Available

## BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.  
Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto  
Santa Cruz, Bolivia  
PO Box 6852  
Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100  
Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

## BRAZIL

FCA FIAT® CHRYSLER AUTOMÓVEIS BRASIL LTDA  
Avenida Engenheiro Luís Carlos Berrini, 105 -  
Ed. Berrini One - 6º andar - Brooklin  
São Paulo - SP - CEP 04561-970  
Tel: 0800 703 7150

## BULGARIA

BALKAN STAR  
Resbarska Str. 5  
1510 Sofia  
Tel.: +359 2 4082 800  
Fax: +359 2 846 8481

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## CHILE

Comercial Chrysler S.A.  
Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura  
Santiago, Chile  
Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V  
Tel.: +562 837 1300  
Fax: +562 6039196

## CHINA

Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited  
No. 1509, Building #63, Dongsanhuan Middle Road  
Beijing  
PR. China  
Zip Code: 100022  
Tel: 400-650-0118 Ext. 2

## COLOMBIA

Chrysler Colombia S.A.  
Avenida Calle 26 #70A-25  
Zip Code 110931  
Bogotá Colombia  
Tel: +57 1 745 5777  
Fax: +57 1 410 5667

## COSTA RICA

AutoStar  
La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional  
San José, Costa Rica  
PO Box 705-1150  
Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000  
Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## CROATIA

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

## CZECH REPUBLIC

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 200 233

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +420 800 200 233

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 200 233

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +420 800 200 233

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 200 233

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +420 800 200 233

## DENMARK

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 80 20 5337

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 80 20 30 35

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 80 20 30 36

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.



## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Reid y Compañía

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562-7211

Fax: (809) 565-8774

## ECUADOR

Corporacion Maresa, Distrivehic

Avenida De los Granados E11-67

Quito, Ecuador

Tel.: +593 1800 627 372

## EL SALVADOR

Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

## ESTONIA

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

## FINLAND

### ● Jeep® Customer Service\*

○ *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

○ *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## FRANCE

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 0 42653
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 169216
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 363430
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: Not Available

## GERMANY

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 0426533
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 1692 169
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 3634 300
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: Not Available

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## GREECE

Chrysler Jeep® Dodge Hellas  
240-242 Kifisias Avenue  
15231 Halandri Athens, Greece  
Tel.: +30 210 6700800  
Fax: +30 210 6700820

## GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala  
Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción  
Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala  
Zip Code 1004  
Tel.: +502 6685 9500

## HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras  
Blvd. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,  
Tegucigalpa, Honduras  
Tel.: +504 2290 3700  
Fax: +504 2232 6564

## HUNGARY

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 80 10 10 80
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +36 80 10 10 80
- **Chrysler Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 82 10 10 80
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +36 80 10 10 80
- **Dodge Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 81 10 10 80
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +36 80 10 10 80

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## INDIA

FCA India Automobiles Private Limited

Registered Office:

Giga space IT part, Delta One, 4th floor

Viman nagar, Pune- 411 014

Maharashtra

India

Tel: +91 20 30184500

Toll free: 1800-266-5337

Roadside Assistance: 1800-102-5337

## IRELAND

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 1800 505337

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 1800 363463

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 1800 363430

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## ITALY

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 0 42653

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 1692 16

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 363430

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

## JAPAN

Jeep® Free Call

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0120-712-812

## LATVIA

### TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

### SIA "Autobrava"

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirklių g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

## LUXEMBOURG

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 8002 5888

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 8002 8216

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 8002 8217

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

## NETHERLANDS

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## NEW ZEALAND

Jeep® Customer Service

Tel: 09 979 8000

## NORWAY

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

## PANAMA

Automotora Autostar S.A.

Avenida Domingo Diaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a la Urbanizacion El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

## PARAGUAY

Garden Autolider S.A.

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo Machain  
Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

## PERU

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## POLAND

FCA Poland

Ul. M.Grażyńskiego 141.

43-300 Bielsko-Biała

Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 533700

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

(Polish language - select code 23)

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 3 634 3000

- *International Toll Number*

Not Available

## PORTUGAL

FIAT® Chrysler Automobiles Portugal, S.A.

Mopar® - Dept. Customer Care

Lagoas Park, Edifício 15, Piso 2

2740-262 Porto Salvo (Oeiras)

*Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

*International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

## PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345

## REUNION

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES

17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde

Tel: 0262920000

Fax: 0262488443

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.



## ROMANIA

AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL

Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D

Bucuresti, ROMANIA

Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4

Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779

www.autoitalia.ro

## RUSSIA

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 88 001 00 8182

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +495 212 21 38

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 88 001 00 8182

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +495 212 21 38

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 88 001 00 8182

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +495 212 21 38

## SERBIA

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 0800 120120

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +381 34 356712

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 0800 363636

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +381 34 356713

## SLOVAKIA

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 800 900 001

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +421 800 900 001

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 802 900 001

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +421 800 900 001

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 801 900 001

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +421 800 900 001

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## SLOVENIA

Avto Triglav d.o.o.

Dunajska 122

1000 Ljubljana

Tel: 01 5883 400

Fax: 01 5883 487

## SOUTH AFRICA

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 8066727869

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +27102525000

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 8066727869

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +27102525000

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 8066727869

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

## SPAIN

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 900 10 5337

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 900 1692 00

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***

- *Universal Toll Free Number*

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

- *Local Toll Free Number*

Tel: 900 363430

- *International Toll Number*

Tel: Not Available

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## SWEDEN

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 020 5337 00
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 020 303035
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 020 303036
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: Not Available

## SWITZERLAND

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 0426 53
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

- **Chrysler Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 1692 16
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 3634 30
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: Not Available

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

**TAIWAN**

Chrysler Taiwan Co., LTD.  
13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza  
1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3  
Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.  
Tel.: 080081581  
Fax: 886225471871

**TURKEY**

Tofaş Türk Otomobil Fabrikası A.S.  
Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofaş Han Zincirlikuyu  
ISTANBUL  
Tel: (0212) 444 5337  
Tel: (0212) 275 2960  
Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

**UKRAINE**

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"  
Chervonoarmiyska Str. 15/2  
01004 Kyiv  
Tel : +380 44 206 8888  
+380 44 201 6060  
Fax: +380 44 206 8889

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

## UNITED KINGDOM

- **Jeep® Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 1692966
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 1692169
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: +39 02 444 12046

- **Dodge Customer Service\***
  - *Universal Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - *Local Toll Free Number*  
Tel: 0800 1692956
  - *International Toll Number*  
Tel: Not Available

## URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S.A.  
Convenio 820  
Montevideo, Uruguay  
Zip Code 11700  
Tel: +598 220 02980  
Fax: +598 2209-0116

## VENEZUELA

FCA VENEZUELA, L.L.C.  
PANCHO PEPE CROQUER ZONA INDUSTRIAL NORTE  
VALENCIA – VENEZUELA PLANTA CHRYSLER VALENCIA  
RIF J-30357530-7 CÓDIGO POSTAL 2001  
Grabiela López +58 424 44980678 /  
Cesar González +58 414 4222516

\* Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

# INDEX

- A**
- About Your Brakes ..... 355
  - Accessory Drive Belt Inspection ..... 307
  - Active Lane Management System .....99, 103, 105, 145
  - Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).....100, 103, 129
  - Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) ..... 314
  - Adding Fuel..... 156
  - Adjust
    - Down .....39
    - Forward .....39
    - Rearward .....39
    - Up.....39
  - Air Bag.....95
    - Air Bag Operation..... 255
    - Air Bag Warning Light ..... 253
    - Driver Knee Air Bag ..... 256
    - Enhanced Accident Response ..... 260, 300
    - Event Data Recorder (EDR)..... 300
    - Front Air Bag ..... 254
    - If Deployment Occurs .....259
    - Knee Impact Bolsters.....255
    - Maintaining Your Air Bag System .....261
    - Maintenance.....261
    - Redundant Air Bag Warning Light .....253
    - Side Air Bags.....256
    - Transporting Pets .....272
  - Air Bag Light ..... 253, 273
  - Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) .....305
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance .....307
  - Air Conditioner Refrigerant .....307
  - Air Conditioner System .....307
  - Air Conditioning..... 56
    - Max..... 56
    - Rear..... 60
  - Air Conditioning Filter .....64, 306
  - Air Conditioning System ..... 62
  - Air Conditioning, Operating Tips ..... 63
  - Air Filter .....305
  - Air Pressure
    - Tires.....343
  - Alarm
    - Arm The System ..... 25, 26
    - Disarm The System ..... 26
    - Rearm The System..... 26
    - Security Alarm ..... 98
  - Alarm System
    - Security Alarm ..... 25
  - Alterations/Modifications
    - Vehicle ..... 12
  - Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) .....313, 359
    - Disposal ..... 315
  - Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)..... 98, 222
  - Anti-Lock Warning Light ..... 98
  - Apps ..... 200
  - Arming System
    - Security Alarm ..... 25
  - Assist, Hill Start ..... 229
  - Audio Systems (Radio) ..... 91, 167
  - Auto Down Power Windows ..... 72
  - Auto Hold ..... 102, 103, 114
  - Automatic Folding Mirrors ..... 48

Automatic Headlights .....	50	Body Mechanism Lubrication .....	308	Carbon Monoxide Warning .....	275
Automatic High Beams .....	50	Bodywork.....	350	Care And Maintenance .....	350
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC).....	62	B-Pillar Location.....	341	Cargo Area Cover.....	80
Automatic Transmission .....	107, 115	Brake Assist System.....	225	Cargo Area Storage .....	78
Adding Fluid .....	318	Brake Control System, Electronic.....	225	Cargo Compartment.....	78
Fluid And Filter Change .....	318	Brake Fluid .....	317, 362	Cargo Tie-Downs.....	79
Fluid Change .....	318	Brake System.....	316, 355	Cellular Phone .....	218
Fluid Level Check.....	317, 318	Anti-Lock (ABS) .....	355	Charging	
Fluid Type.....	318, 362	Fluid Check .....	317	Wireless .....	71
Special Additives.....	317	Master Cylinder .....	317	Checking Your Vehicle For Safety .....	272
Automatic Transmission Limp Home Mode .....	117	Parking .....	111	Checks, Safety.....	272
AutoPark .....	109	Warning Light.....	95	Child Restraint.....	262
Autostick .....	118	Brake/Transmission Interlock .....	115	Child Safety Locks.....	31
Operation.....	118	Bulb Replacement .....	341	Clean Air Gasoline.....	357
AUX Cord .....	67	Bulbs, Light .....	274	Cleaning	
Auxiliary Driving Systems.....	233	<b>C</b>		Wheels .....	349
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) .....	69	Camera, Front .....	151	Climate Control.....	56
Auxiliary Power Outlet .....	69	Camera, Rear .....	149, 152	Automatic .....	56
Axle Fluid .....	362	Camera, Rear Washer .....	149	Rear.....	59
<b>B</b>		Camera, Surround View .....	152	CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications .....	358
Battery .....	96, 304	Camera, Virtual Wall.....	151, 155	Cold Weather Operation .....	111
Charging System Light.....	96	Capacities, Fluid .....	359	Compact Spare Tire.....	347
Keyless Key Fob Replacement .....	20	Caps, Filler		Connected Services .....	201, 213
Battery Saver Feature.....	52	Oil (Engine).....	302	Connected Services Features.....	204
Belts, Seat .....	272	Radiator (Coolant Pressure) .....	314	Connected Services, Getting Started.....	203
		Car Washes .....	351	Connected Services, Introduction .....	201
				Cooling Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap).....	314

Cooling System.....	313	Door Ajar.....	96	Engine.....	302
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze).....	314	Door Locks.....	26, 30	Air Cleaner.....	305
Coolant Level.....	315	Child-Protection Door Lock — Rear Doors.....	31	Break-In Recommendations.....	111
Cooling Capacity.....	359	Doors.....	26	Checking Oil Level.....	303
Disposal Of Used Coolant.....	315	Driver's Seat Back Tilt.....	35, 36	Compartment.....	302
Drain, Flush, And Refill.....	313	Driving.....	164	Compartment Identification.....	302
Inspection.....	313, 315	Tips.....	164	Coolant (Antifreeze).....	96
Points To Remember.....	316	Drowsiness Detected.....	223	Cooling.....	313
Pressure Cap.....	314	<b>E</b>		Exhaust Gas Caution.....	275
Radiator Cap.....	314	Electric Brake Control System.....	225	Fails To Start.....	110
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze).....	313, 359, 360	Anti-Lock Brake System.....	222	Flooded, Starting.....	110
Corrosion Protection.....	350	Electronic Roll Mitigation.....	226, 233	Fuel Requirements.....	356, 359
Cruise Control.....	129	Electric Parking Brake.....	111	Jump Starting.....	289
Cruise Light.....	103, 104	Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet).....	69	Oil.....	305, 359
Customer Assistance.....	363	Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	99, 226	Oil Filler Cap.....	302
Customer Programmable Features.....	168	Electronic Sway Bar Disconnect.....	122	Oil Filter.....	305
Cybersecurity.....	167	Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light.....	96	Oil Selection.....	305, 359, 360
<b>D</b>		Emergency.....		Oil Synthetic.....	305
Daytime Running Lights.....	49	Equipment.....	276	Oil Temperature.....	97
Defroster, Windshield.....	273	Emergency Braking.....	239	Overheating.....	292
Diagnostic System, Onboard.....	106	Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release.....	157	Starting.....	107, 108
Dipsticks.....		Emergency Gas Can Refueling.....	291	Enhanced Accident Response Feature.....	260, 300
Oil (Engine).....	303	Emergency, In Case Of.....		Ethanol.....	357
Disabled Vehicle Towing.....	296	Freeing Vehicle When Stuck.....	295	Exhaust Gas Cautions.....	275
Disposal.....		Hazard Warning Flasher.....	276	Exhaust System.....	275, 311
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant).....	315	Jacking.....	277	Extend, Seats.....	40
Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles.....	357	Jump Starting.....	289	Exterior Lights.....	48, 274, 341



<b>F</b>			
Family Alerts .....	213	Four Wheel Drive Operation .....	119
FAQ .....	213	Four-Way Hazard Flasher .....	276
Filters		Freeing A Stuck Vehicle .....	295
Air Cleaner .....	305	Front And Rear ParkSense System .....	139
Air Conditioning .....	64, 306, 307	Front Axle (Differential) .....	318
Engine Oil .....	305	Front View Camera .....	151
Engine Oil Disposal .....	305	Fuel .....	356
Flashers .....	276	Clean Air .....	357
Hazard Warning .....	276	Ethanol .....	357
Turn Signals .....	104, 274	Gasoline .....	356
Flash-To-Pass .....	50	Octane Rating .....	356
Flooded Engine Starting .....	110	Requirements .....	359
Fluid Capacities .....	359	Specifications .....	360
Fluid Leaks .....	275	Tank Capacity .....	359
Fluid Level Checks		Fuel System Cautions .....	358
Brake .....	317	Fueling .....	156
Engine Oil .....	303	Fuses .....	319
Fluids And Lubricants .....	362	<b>G</b>	
Fog Lights .....	51, 103	Gasoline, (Fuel) .....	356
Fog Lights, Rear .....	51	Gasoline, Clean Air .....	357
Fold-Flat Seats .....	35	Gasoline, Reformulated .....	357
Forward Collision Warning .....	100, 102, 237	Gear Ranges .....	116
Four Wheel Drive .....	100, 102, 119, 123	Glass Cleaning .....	354
Operation .....	119	Glove Compartment Storage .....	64
Shifting .....	102	GVWR .....	158
System .....	119		
		<b>H</b>	
		Hazard Warning Flashers .....	276
		Head Restraints .....	42
		Headlights .....	48
		Automatic .....	50
		Cleaning .....	351
		Delay .....	51
		High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch .....	49
		Leveling .....	52
		Lights On Reminder .....	51
		On With Wipers .....	50
		Passing .....	50
		Switch .....	48
		Heated Mirrors .....	48
		Heated Seats .....	41
		Heated Steering Wheel .....	32
		Hill Descent Control .....	104, 228
		Hill Descent Control Indicator .....	228
		Hill Start Assist .....	229
		Hold 'N Go .....	114
		Hood	
		Closing .....	97
		Opening .....	97
		Hood Release .....	76

<b>I</b>			
Ignition .....	24	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) .....	54
Key Fob Battery Low Or Dead .....	24	Intersection Collision Assist .....	240
Key Fob Not Detected .....	24	Inverter	
Keyless Ignition .....	24	Power .....	70
Keyless Push Button .....	24	iPod/USB/MP3 Control .....	67
Push Button Ignition .....	24		
Switch .....	24	<b>J</b>	
Ignition Park Interlock .....	115	Jack Location .....	278
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) .....	23	Jack Operation .....	283
Inside Rearview Mirror .....	45	Jacking And Tire Changing Instructions .....	277
Instrument Cluster .....	83	Jacking Instructions .....	283
Descriptions .....	104	Jump Starting .....	289
Display .....	84, 85		
Display And Messages .....	87	<b>K</b>	
Home .....	86	Key Fob	
Menu Items .....	89, 90	Arm The System .....	25
Stored Messages .....	91	Disarm The System .....	26
Vehicle Info .....	90	Programming Additional Key Fobs .....	23
Instrument Cluster Display		Key Fob Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) .....	20
Heads Up Display .....	91	Key Fob Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) .....	23
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning .....	354	Keyless Enter 'n Go™ .....	108
Interior And Instrument Lights .....	52	Passive Entry .....	28
Interior Appearance Care .....	352	Passive Entry Programming .....	28
Interior Lights .....	52	Keys .....	19
		Replacement .....	23
		Sentry (Immobilizer) .....	23
		<b>L</b>	
		Lane Change Assist .....	52
		Lane Management System .....	145
		Lap/Shoulder Belts .....	248
		Latches .....	274
		Leaks, Fluid .....	275
		Life Of Tires .....	345
		Liftgate .....	76, 97
		Adjustable Height .....	78
		Closing .....	77
		Opening .....	76
		Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer .....	55
		Light Bulbs .....	274
		Lights .....	274
		Active Speed Limiter .....	102
		Air Bag .....	95, 253, 273
		Ambient .....	53
		Automatic Headlights .....	50
		Blue Indicator Lights .....	105
		Brake Assist Warning .....	227
		Brake Warning .....	95
		Bulb Replacement .....	341
		Cruise .....	103, 104
		Daytime Running .....	49
		Dimmer Switch .....	53
		Dimmer Switch, Headlight .....	48
		Electronic Park Brake .....	98

Exterior .....	48, 274	White Indicator Lights .....	104	Memory Seat .....	34
Fog .....	51, 103	Yellow Indicator Lights .....	102	Memory Seats And Radio .....	34
Green Indicator Lights .....	103	LightsRedWarningLights .....	98	Methanol .....	357
Hazard Warning Flasher .....	276	Load Shed Battery Saver Mode .....	93	Methanol Fuel .....	357
Headlights On With Wipers .....	50	Load Shed Battery Saver On .....	93	Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese	
High Beam .....	105	Load Shed Electrical Load Reduction .....	93	Tricarbonyl (MMT) In Gasoline .....	358
High Beam/Low Beam Select .....	49	Load Shed Intelligent Battery Sensor .....	93	Mirrors .....	45
Hill Descent Control Indicator .....	104, 228	Loading Vehicle .....	158	Automatic Dimming Rearview .....	45
Interior .....	52	Tires .....	341	Digital Rearview .....	45
Lights On Reminder .....	51	Locks		Exterior Folding .....	46
Low Fuel .....	99	Child Protection .....	31	Heated .....	48
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) .....	100	Manual .....	26	Outside .....	46
NEUTRAL .....	103	Power Door .....	27	Power .....	47
Park .....	50, 103	Steering Wheel .....	25	Power Folding .....	47
Passing .....	50	Lubrication, Body .....	308	Rearview .....	45
Reading .....	52	Lug Nuts/Bolts .....	355	Tilt Side Mirrors .....	48
Red Warning Lights .....	95	Luggage Carrier .....	82	Vanity .....	46
Seat Belt Reminder .....	97	<b>M</b>		Mobile App .....	203
Security Alarm .....	98	Maintenance .....	75	Modifications/Alterations	
SelecSpeed Control .....	105	Maintenance Free Battery .....	304	Vehicle .....	12
Service .....	341	Maintenance Schedule .....	301	Monitor, Tire Pressure System .....	240
Speed Warning .....	97, 105	Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) .....	100	Multi-Function Control Lever .....	49
Sport Mode .....	104	Manual		<b>N</b>	
StopStart .....	104	Park Release .....	293	Navigation .....	90
Traction Control .....	227	McIntosh .....	200	Neutral .....	103
Turn Signals .....	52, 104, 274	Memory Feature (Memory Seats) .....	34	New Vehicle Break-In Period .....	111
Vanity Mirror .....	46				

<b>O</b>		
Occupant Restraints .....	245	
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) .....	356	
Off Road Pages .....	219	
Accessory Gauges.....	220	
Pitch And Roll.....	221	
Selec Terrain.....	221	
Status Bar .....	219	
Suspension .....	221	
Vehicle Dynamics.....	220	
Off-Road Driving (Off-Pavement).....	91	
Oil Change Indicator .....	89	
Reset .....	89	
Oil Filter, Change.....	305	
Oil Filter, Selection .....	305	
Oil Pressure Light.....	97	
Oil, Engine.....	305	
Capacity.....	359	
Checking.....	303	
Dipstick.....	303	
Disposal.....	305	
Filter.....	305	
Filter Disposal .....	305	
Identification Logo .....	305	
Materials Added To.....	305	
Pressure Warning Light.....	97	
Recommendation.....	305, 359	
Synthetic .....	305	
Viscosity .....	359	
Onboard Diagnostic System.....	106	
Operating Precautions.....	106	
Outside Rearview Mirrors.....	46	
<b>P</b>		
Paint Care.....	350	
Parking Brake .....	111	
ParkSense		
Front And Rear.....	139	
ParkSense System, Rear.....	139	
Passenger Screen.....	194	
Passive Entry.....	28	
Pedestrian Warning System.....	239	
Permissions.....	194	
Pets.....	272	
Pinch Protection.....	75	
Placard, Tire And Loading Information.....	341	
Power		
Brakes .....	355	
Distribution Center (Fuses).....	320, 329, 335	
Door Locks.....	27	
Inverter.....	70	
Mirrors.....	47	
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet).....	69	
Seats .....	39	
Steering .....	127	
Sunroof .....	74	
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column.....	32	
Windows .....	72	
Power Seats		
Down .....	39	
Forward .....	39	
Rearward .....	39	
Up.....	39	
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts.....	252	
Preparation For Jacking .....	277	
Pressure Washing .....	304	
Profile .....	171	
Programmable Features .....	168	
<b>Q</b>		
Quadra-Lift .....	102, 124	
Quadra-Trac .....	119, 120	
Quiet Vehicle Pedestrian Module (QVPM) .....	224	

<b>R</b>		
Radial Ply Tires .....	344	
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap).....	314	
Radio		
Off Road Pages .....	219	
Settings .....	168	
Sound Setting .....	190	
Radio Operation .....	218	
Radio Remote Controls.....	194	
Rain Sensitive Wiper System .....	55	
Rear Air Conditioning .....	60	
Rear Axle (Differential).....	318	
Rear Camera .....	149, 152	
Rear Camera, Washer .....	149	
Rear Cross Path .....	236	
Rear ParkSense System.....	139	
Rear Seat Reminder .....	224	
Rear Wiper/Washer .....	55	
Reclining Front Seats.....	37	
Recreational Towing .....	159	
Reformulated Gasoline.....	357	
Refrigerant.....	307	
Registering SiriusXM Guardian .....	202	
Release, Hood .....	76	
Reminder, Seat Belt .....	247	
Remote Features, Door Lock/Unlock.....	207, 214	
Remote Features, Horn And Lights .....	208	
Remote Keyless Entry .....	19	
Arm The Alarm .....	25	
Disarm The Alarm.....	26	
Programming Additional Key Fobs .....	23	
Remote Sound System (Radio) Control.....	194	
Replacement Bulbs .....	341	
Replacement Keys.....	23	
Replacement Tires.....	346	
Restraints, Child .....	262	
Restraints, Head .....	42	
Roadside Assistance .....	208, 214	
Roll Over Warning .....	12	
Roof Luggage Rack.....	82	
Rotation, Tires.....	349	
<b>S</b>		
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle .....	272	
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle .....	274	
Safety Information, Tire.....	341	
Safety Tips.....	272	
Safety, Exhaust Gas .....	275	
Schedule, Maintenance .....	301	
Screen, Passenger .....	194	
Seat Belts.....	247, 272	
Adjustable Shoulder Belt.....	251	
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage.....	251	
Child Restraints.....	262	
Energy Management Feature.....	252	
Front Seat .....	247, 248, 250	
Inspection .....	272	
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting.....	251	
Lap/Shoulder Belts.....	248, 250	
Operating Instructions .....	250	
Pregnant Women .....	252	
Pretensioners.....	252	
Rear Seat.....	248	
Reminder .....	97, 104, 105	
Seat Belt Pretensioner.....	252	
Seat Belt Reminder.....	105, 247	
Untwisting Procedure.....	251	
Seat Belts Maintenance .....	353	

Seats.....	35, 39, 41	Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N).....	161	Stolen Vehicle Assistance.....	210, 215
Adjustment.....	35, 36, 39	Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N).....	163	Stop/Start.....	100, 104, 128
Bolster Adjustment.....	40	Shoulder Belts.....	248	Storage.....	64
Easy Entry.....	40	Signals, Turn.....	104, 274	Cargo Area.....	78
Extend.....	40	Smart Watch.....	213	Storage, Vehicle.....	350
Heated.....	41	Snow Tires.....	347	Storing Your Vehicle.....	350
Memory.....	34	SOS Call.....	204, 214	Sun Roof.....	74, 75
Rear Folding.....	35	Spare Tires.....	280, 347, 348	Sun Visor.....	46
Reclining.....	37	Speed Control.....		Sunglasses Storage.....	65
Seatback Release.....	36	Accel/Decel (ACC Only).....	134	Sunshade Operation.....	66, 74, 75
Tilting.....	35, 36	Sport Mode.....	119	Surround View Camera.....	152
Vented.....	42	Starting.....	107, 108	Sway Bar Disconnect.....	
Ventilated.....	42	Button.....	24	Electronic.....	122
Second Row USB.....	68	Cold Weather.....	111	Symbol Glossary.....	13
Security Alarm.....	25, 98	Engine Fails To Start.....	110	Synthetic Engine Oil.....	305
Arm The System.....	25	Starting And Operating.....	107, 108		
Disarm The System.....	26	Starting Procedures.....	107, 108	<b>T</b>	
Selec-Terrain.....	123	Steering.....	32	Telescoping Steering Column.....	32
Send & Go.....	209, 215	Column Lock.....	25	Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC).....	62
Sentry Key (Immobilizer).....	23	Power.....	127	Third Party Apps.....	200
Sentry Key Replacement.....	23	Tilt Column.....	32	Third Row USB.....	68
Service Assistance.....	363	Wheel, Heated.....	32	Tie Down Hooks, Cargo.....	79
Settings.....	91, 168	Wheel, Tilt.....	32	Tilt Steering Column.....	32
Shift Paddles.....	118	Wheel, Voice Recognition.....	33	Tire And Loading Information Placard.....	341
Shifting.....	114	Steering Wheel Audio Controls.....	194	Tire Markings.....	341
Automatic Transmission.....	114, 115	Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls.....	194	Tire Safety Information.....	341

Tires .....	274, 342, 347	Snow Tires.....	347	Transmission .....	115
Aging (Life Of Tires).....	345	Spare Tires.....	280, 347, 348	Automatic .....	115, 317
Air Pressure.....	342	Spinning.....	345	Fluid .....	362
Changing .....	277	Tread Wear Indicators.....	345	Maintenance .....	317
Compact Spare .....	347	Types .....	346	Shifting.....	114
General Information .....	342, 347	Wheel Nut Torque.....	355	Temperature.....	98
High Speed.....	344	To Open Hood .....	76	Transporting Pets .....	272
Inflation Pressure .....	343	Towing .....	296	Tread Wear Indicators.....	345
Life Of Tires .....	345	Disabled Vehicle.....	296	Trip Computer.....	90
Load Capacity.....	341, 342	Recreational .....	159	Turn Signals .....	104
Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	101, 240	Towing Behind A Motorhome.....	159	<b>U</b>	
Radial .....	344	Towing Eyes.....	298	Uconnect (Radio).....	167
Replacement.....	346	Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle .....	159	Uconnect 5/5 NAV .....	167
Rotation .....	349	Traction Control .....	233	Uconnect Settings .....	168
Run Flat.....	344	TrailCam System.....	151	Customer Programmable Features .....	28, 30
Safety.....	341, 342	Transfer Case.....	319	Passive Entry Programming .....	28, 30
		Fluid.....	362	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt.....	251
		Maintenance.....	319	USB	
				Second Row.....	68
				Third Row.....	68
				USB Port.....	67

**V**

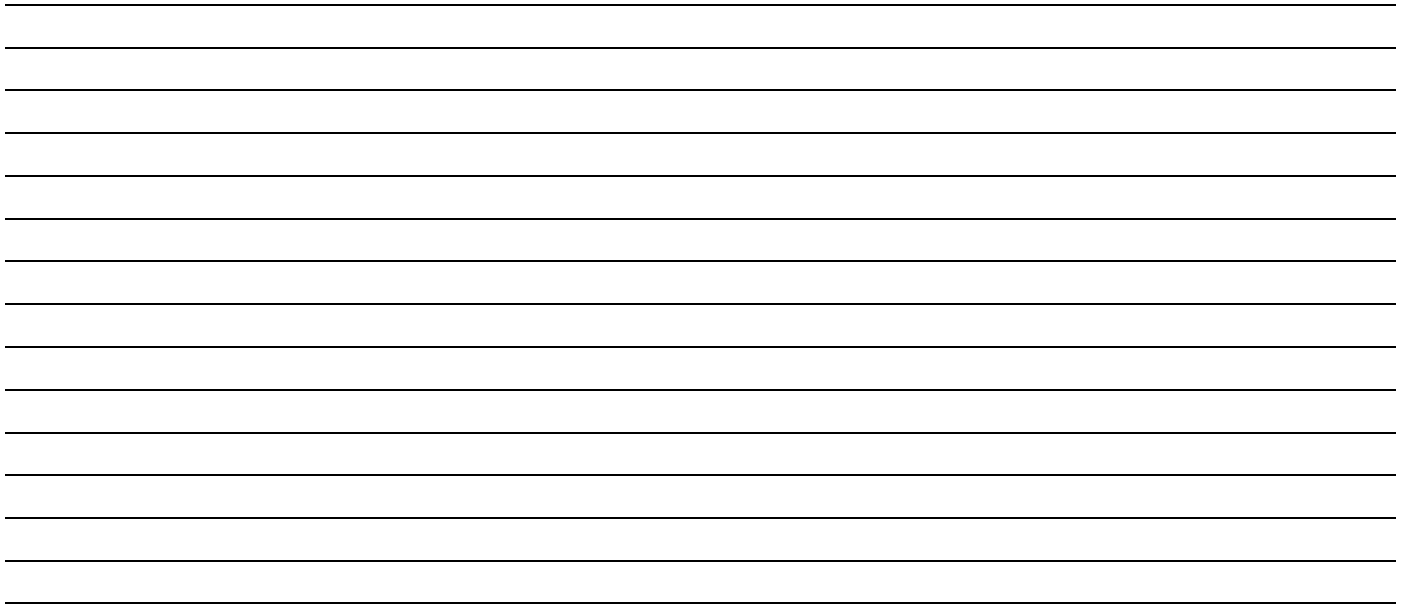
Vanity Mirrors .....	46
Vehicle Finder.....	210, 215
Vehicle Health Alert .....	211
Vehicle Health Report.....	211
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	355
Vehicle Loading.....	158, 342
Vehicle Maintenance .....	304
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations.....	12
Vehicle Notifications .....	212
Vehicle Security Alarm .....	25
Vehicle Settings.....	168
Vehicle Storage .....	350
Virtual Wall .....	151, 155
Voice Command .....	33
Voice Recognition System (VR) .....	33

**W**

Warning Flashers, Hazard.....	276
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Descriptions) .....	95
Warning Lights And Messages.....	95
Warnings, Roll Over .....	12
Washers, Windshield.....	53, 99, 303
Washing Vehicle .....	351
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care .....	349
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim .....	349
Wind Buffeting .....	73
Window Fogging.....	63
Window Lockout Switch .....	73
Windows.....	72
Power .....	72
Reset Auto-Up.....	73

Windshield Defroster .....	273
Windshield Washers .....	54, 303
Fluid .....	303
Windshield Wiper Blades.....	308
Windshield Wipers.....	53
Wipers Blade Replacement .....	308
Wipers, Intermittent .....	54
Wipers, Rain Sensitive .....	55
Wireless Charging Pad .....	71





# Jeep®

